00086239

The Asiatic Society Of Bombay

This Book has been adopted for Conservation & Microfilming by

SIR RATAN TATA TRUST

Date 5 - JUN 2003

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 02 July, 2018

Processed at
The Preservation & conservation
Laboratory of
The Asiatic Society of Bombay
Date Feb-04

18.9cms
XIV. 316
31

TRAVELS

IN

EUROPE, AFRICA, AND *ASIA,*

MADE

BETWEEN THE YEARS 1770 AND 1779.

IN FOUR VOLUMES.

86239
ac

VOL. II.

CONTAINING

TWO EXPEDITIONS

INTO THE INTERIOR PART OF THE COUNTRY ADJACENT TO

THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE,

AND A VOYAGE TO

THE ISLAND OF JAVA;

PERFORMED IN THE YEARS

1773, 1774, and 1775.

THE THIRD EDITION.

BY CHARLES PETER THUNBERG, M.D.

Knight of the Order of Vasa, Professor of Botany in the University of Upsal, and Member of various Academies and learned Societies both in Sweden and other Countries.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR F. AND C. RIVINGTON, NO. 62, ST. PAUL'S CHURCHYARD;

AND SOLD BY W. RICHARDSON, CORNHILL, AND T. EGERTON, WHITEHALL.

1796.

00086239

PREFACE

TO THE

SECOND VOLUME.

I HAVE now the pleasure of presenting to the public this second volume of my Travels, in hopes that it may find as many candid and indulgent censors as the first.

It contains my residence during a winter at the Cape, two long journies to the eastward and northward of the southernmost point of Africa, a voyage to Java, and my residence at Batavia.

In the beginning of this present century, or in the year 1705, a thesis was published in quarto by M. SIMON MELANDER, under the inspection of professor GERALD WALLERIUS of Upsal, on the subject of the *Caput Bonæ Spei*, or Cape of Good Hope. This dissertation treats of the situation of the Cape of Good Hope, and, at the same time, gives a geographical description of it; it

 also

alſo gives ſome account of the external appearance of the natives, their dreſs, mode of living, religion, government and manners, as far at leaſt as, in thoſe times, the Europeans could arrive at the knowledge of theſe particulars; although it muſt be confeſſed that the annexed wooden print, repreſenting the Cape mountains, cannot boaſt of any high degree of elegance. Since this period, much more light has been thrown on this part of the extenſive continent of Africa, and a great variety of more certain and authentic details, concerning the country and its animal and vegetable productions, have been communicated to the curious and inquiſitive inhabitants of Europe.

VALENTYN alſo, in the fifth part of his extenſive work, has given an account of this ſouthernmoſt point of Africa; but as he only took a ſlight view of this place in paſſing by it, he neceſſarily derived the chief of his knowledge from the relations of others, upon which, as being of various degrees of credibility, different degrees of dependance were to be placed.

Mr. MASON, a ſkilful Engliſh gardener, who accompanied me in both my journies into the interior part of the almoſt unknown continent of Africa, has, it is true, on his arrival in England, given a ſhort account of both theſe voyages, in a letter to Sir JOHN PRINGLE, then Preſident of the

the Royal Society at London, which is inſerted in the Philoſophical Tranſactions, Vol. LXVI. for the year 1776, P. I. page 268, together with the relation of his firſt journey in company with M. OLDENBURG. But as that narrative is very ſhort, and the tranſactions of the ſociety could not admit a more full and ample detail, it is hoped that this part of my narrative will not be conſidered as ſuperfluous.

In ſo wild and almoſt deſart a country as this part of Africa may juſtly be called, I have attempted to depict nature as ſhe really is, and as ſhe has exhibited herſelf to me after an attentive ſurvey. And I have taken particular care to point out the appearance of the *mountains*, their extent, height, ſtruca, &c. the knowledge of which is frequently of as great utility to the natural philoſopher, as that of the ſituation of harbours, of their external appearances and anchorage, with ſeveral other particulars, is to the wary and cautious navigator.

Beſides the two warm baths, of which I make mention in the firſt volume, I have here given a ſhort account of two other warm medical ſprings in the African mountains, which are equally remarkable, and which yet no one hitherto has ever ſeen either ſmoaking or in a ſtate of eruption; neither can any one ſay with certainty,

that this promontory was ever ſhaken by an earthquake.

I have alſo here taken the opportunity of preſenting the reader with an account of the ſingular *Salt-pans* which this country contains, and which, perhaps, are not to be paralleled in the whole world.

I have frequently added remarks upon *Animals*, the manner of catching them, their uſes and noxious qualities, at the ſame time that I have avoided tiring the reader with prolix deſcriptions of them, and the ſynonima and relations of other authors.

The *diſtempers of the cattle*, which are frequently different from thoſe that are incident to the cattle in other countries, I have carefully obſerved and briefly deſcribed.

I have likewiſe in this volume, with a view to promote a knowledge of the human ſpecies, inveſtigated, and delineated the mode *of living, manners, ceremonies, marriages, funerals, amuſements, muſic, muſical inſtruments, arms, languages, &c. of the Hottentots and other Indian nations*; to which I have added a ſhort account of the *foundation of the colony at the Cape, its progreſs and preſent ſtate*, as alſo of the various caravans, or expeditions, which have been at different times eſtabliſhed by the government and coloniſts, for the ſake of exploring the country.

I have

I have dedicated a few pages to the *Hottentot* and *Malay languages*, both of which are almoſt equally unknown at the great ſeats of learning in Europe. To many of my readers, theſe may poſſibly prove neither entertaining nor uſeful; but I flatter myſelf that by ſome philologiſts at leaſt, they will be found neither diſagreeable nor abſolutely uſeleſs.

A deſcription of the *Iſland of Java* has before been given by VALENTYN, in his large and extenſive hiſtorical work on the Eaſt-Indies, Vol. IVth, as alſo by ſeveral other travellers; but, on making the compariſon, the reader will find a very wide and important difference between us; as the chief aim of my reſearches has been to diſcover and examine what is beautiful and uſeful in nature, as alſo to inveſtigate the manners and genius of foreign nations.

In order to give a better idea of the different utenſils and weapons which are deſcribed in this ſecond volume of my travels, I have likewiſe embelliſhed it with a few plates. Books of travels generally abound with plates of caſtles, palaces, and other ſtately monuments of art; but there are frequently wanting in them the neceſſary delineations of habits, utenſils, coins, weapons, and other particulars, on the ſubject of which it is not leſs important to be informed with reſpect to foreign nations. Of theſe I have given ſome engravings; although,

although, on account of the want of good engravers at Upſal, they are not ſo complete as I could wiſh; and have choſen ſuch ſubjects withal as are not, to my knowledge at leaſt, to be found in other authors.

The different ſorts of coins, old and new, occurring in the various kingdoms of the Eaſt-Indies, of which few travellers have ſpoken, and which I have been at great pains and expence to collect, I have here either barely mentioned or briefly deſcribed, as I was willing to reſerve the engravings of them for a ſeparate and more circumſtantial treatiſe.

Although my materials in this volume have frequently been of no very pleaſing nature, yet I have endeavoured to make the detail of them as agreeable as poſſible. But that the truth might not ſuffer in conſequence of this procedure, I have rather choſen to uſe a ſober and ſerious, than a too lively ſtile; like phyſicians, that ſometimes mix ſugar with their moſt bitter medicines, but are careful, at the ſame time, not to deſtroy by too much ſweetneſs all their ſalutary qualities.

As eſculent and fit for food among the Hottentots, there occur in this volume the Cyanella Capenſis, the roots of fennel, the [illegible] edulis, Stapelia incarnata and articulata, the gourd called Coloquintida, Haliotis, Zamia caffra, Kaempferi, the

the Hottentots' Water-melon, the Hydnora; and, among the Indians, ſeveral delicious fruits, ſuch as Ananas, Piſang, Gojavus, Carambola, Bilimbing, Mangoes, Mangoſtines, Arbuſes, Cocoa-nuts, Jambo, the fruit of the Ratan Salac, Catappa, Papaija, Nanca, Annona, Boa Lanſa, Nephelium, Solanum Melongena and Birds' neſts.

As *Sweat-meats* and *Spices*, the Indians uſe Betel, Areek, Cayenne pepper, the root of Schoenanthus, Turmeric, the root of the Bamboo, Ginger, Cardamoms and Cloves.

For *quenching thirſt*, likewiſe as cooling and refreſhing, and for *producing intoxication*, ſome of the Hottentots uſe the Meſembryanthemum emarcidum, the Kameka Gli, and Water-melons.

As *ſalutary* and approved *Remedies*, are uſed the Viſcum æthiopicum, Indigofera arborea, Boa ati, Dodonæa anguſtifolia, Jambolifera, Durio, Carambola, Bilimbing, Citrus decumanus; and, as a ſtrong *Poiſon*, the Amaryllis diſticha.

In *rural and domeſtic Oeconomy*, as well among the Hottentots as the Indians, ſeveral articles occur very uſeful and neceſſary; for inſtance:

For *mats to ſit on*, for the roofs of houſes, and for covering waggons, the Cyperus textilis and ſlender rotangs.

For *Canthariſts*; Calabaſhes.

For *Quivers*; the Aloe dichotoma.

For *Catching flies*; the Fly-buſh.

For

For *making charcoal*; the Mimoſa nilotica, and Protea grandiflora.

For *Wood for bows*; the Rhus.

For *all ſorts of Furniture* and *Joiner's-work*, there are many kinds of wood in the African foreſts and groves; ſuch as the Ilex crocea, Camaſſiehout, Roode Peer, Cunonia, Ekebergia, Curtiſia, Stinkhout, Olea Europea and capenſis, the Gardenia Thunbergia and Rothmannia, the White aſh, the Royena villoſa, Sophora capenſis, Amandelhout, Mimoſa nilotica, Leepelboom, Protea grandiflora and ſpecioſa, with others.

For *Dying*, the Morinda citriſolia, the rind of Manguſtines, the Indigoſera nila, and the Hibiſcus Roſa ſinenſis.

In treating of foreign countries it frequently happens, that ſuch words and terms occur as are not univerſally intelligible. As a few of theſe are to be found in the following ſheets, I thought I could no where better explain them than here.

A *Valley* is nothing more than a rivulet, which is ſometimes over-grown with ruſhes, and is broad in ſome places, and narrow in others.

Brak-water, is water ſtagnating in vallies and low places; it contains a kind of brine, and taſtes more or leſs ſaltiſh.

A *Driſt* is that part of a river, where the

water

water is shallowest, and, consequently, where it can be crossed in a carriage.

Hoek, added to the end of certain words, such as Mossers-hoek, denotes a projecting angle, or point of a mountain.

Kloof signifies a valley, or such a cleft in the mountains as is either inhabited by the Colonists, or admit of a passage through it on horseback or with a carriage of any kind.

In this second volume I have finished the relation of my three years residence at the Cape, having displayed the advantages which that country possesses with respect to climate, and to the improvements it has received in consequence of culture; and, at the same time, given some account of the poor and much to be lamented natives, who pass their lives in the most simple and artless manner, scarcely differing from the wild beasts with which they are intermixed, without arts and sciences, or any useful institutions; without connexion with any other than their nearest neighbours, who are equally ignorant with themselves; without either commerce or war with their more remote neighbours; without the least knowledge, or even idea, of the magnitude of the earth, its external appearance and nature, or of the celestial bodies which give them light, and yet pass almost unnoticed over their stupid heads.

The

The colony, which receives a daily increaſe from the Europeans, is even now very conſiderable, and it is in conſequence of their attention, and induſtry that ſeveral ſpots in it already reſemble an earthly paradiſe, and that the country produces almoſt every thing that is neceſſary for the ſupport of life. Nevertheleſs, many advantages of which Europe can boaſt, are here ſtill wanting. This country has no lakes, no navigable rivers, no other fiſheries than thoſe that are near the ſhores of the ocean, or the mouths of rivers; no woods of any conſequence or real utility, not even one pleaſant grove; no verdant nor flowery meadows; no chalk hills; no metals worth the labour of extracting them from the ore; no looms nor manufactures; no univerſities nor ſchools; no poſt; no poſt-horſes nor inns; nay, in ſo extenſive a country as this, there are ſtill, in many places, wanting both judge and courts of judicature, both clergy and churches, both rain from the heavens and ſprings in the earth, with many uſeful and indiſpenſibly neceſſary inſtitutions, which both now and hereafter may merit the conſideration and care of a well-informed and prudent government.

Explanation of the Plates
For the Second Volume.

Plate I.

Fig. 1. A Caffre's Necklace of ſhells, with a turtle ſhell depending from it.

2. A Javaneſe Kris in its ſcabbard.

3. A Hottentot muſical inſtrument called *Korà*.

Plate II.

Fig. 1. A Wudong, or Javaneſe Knife, in its ſheath.

2. The blade of a Wudong drawn out of its ſheath.

3. A Javaneſe ſtrait Kris drawn out of its ſcabbard and damaſked.

4. A Javaneſe undulated Kris drawn out of its ſcabbard.

5 & 6. A Javaneſe Badi, or Dagger, with its ſheath.

Plate III.

Fig. 1. A Javaneſe Sabre in its ſcabbard.

2. The Scabbard, when the ſabre is drawn out of it.

3. A Hottentot String of differently coloured glaſs beads to wear about the neck.

Plate IV.

Fig. 1. A Hottentot ſtring of Beads to wear about the body, formed of cylindrical pieces of glaſs of various colours.

2. A Hottentot ſtring of glaſs beads of various colours.

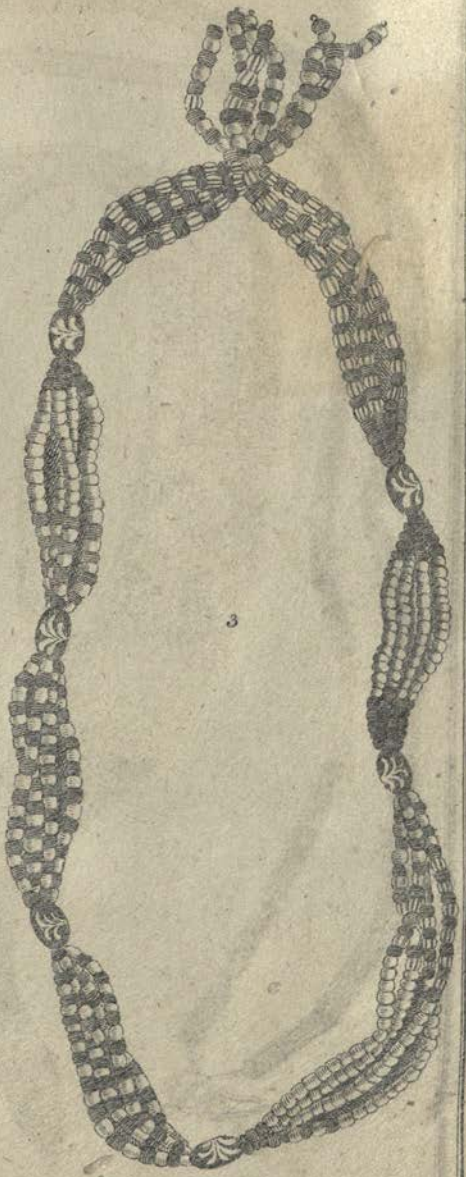
Pinang Scissars.

3
1

2

5
6
3
4
2
1

OF THE
BOMBAY
BRANCH
OF THE
ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY



1
2
3

TRAVELS

IN

EUROPE, AFRICA, AND ASIA.

SECOND JOURNEY INTO CAFFRARIA, 1773.

WITH ſo ſlender an equipage as the before-mentioned, and in ſuch a mountainous and deſert country as Africa, I had reſolved to make an expedition this ſummer into the country, to the North-eaſt-ward, as far as the Snow mountains; and firſt directing my courſe to the northward, to paſs afterwards through Camdebo, and other moſt uncultivated tracts, without taking the neareſt and moſt beaten road.

This reſolve was indeed rather extravagant; yet I would not leave it unſatisfied, particularly as it was a matter of indifference to me what parts of the country I viſited, provided only they were ſuch as I had not ſeen before,

and where I might collect animals and plants hitherto unknown.

My fellow-travellers and I having ſet out from the Cape, on the 11*th* of *September*, 1773, we arrived firſt at one of the Company's poſts, called JEAN BESIS *Kraal*, and then at *Riet-valley*, a farm where cows are kept, ſolely for the Governor's uſe, and for the purpoſe of furniſhing his table once a week with freſh butter. For this reaſon, all that travel this road are forbidden to ſuffer their horſes or oxen to graze in the neighbouring paſtures; whereas otherwiſe all Africa reſembles a common, in which any one is at liberty to turn his cattle out wherever he pleaſes.

On the right, as we paſſed along, lay the *Tiger Mountains*, and, on our left, the *Blue Mountains*; over one extremity of which we paſſed on horſeback. Theſe, juſt before they riſe, have a few ſand-hills ſcattered in the front of them, and contain no ſtones at all that are viſible; ſo that they appear, for the greater part, to be merely huge ſand-hills, formed by the driſt-ſand from the harbour.

The whole country was covered with ſand and downs, and abounded in ſwamps (*valley*), which having been filled with water during the winter, now began to produce fine paſturage for the cattle. For this reaſon the farmers here

here graze only, and ſow but a ſmall quantity of wheat, but pay no attention to the vine. The water is for the moſt part brackiſh, and even this, for the greateſt part of the year, is very ſcanty.

Turtles were ſeen here and there in the ponds; and ſometimes they were kept in the houſes in glaſs veſſels full of water, for the purpoſe of being conveyed to other places. At the approach of rainy weather we were informed that the turtles always roſe higher in the glaſſes.

Towards evening we arrived at Mrs. MULLER's farm.

Among the buſhes in the ſands we frequently ſaw land-tortoiſes crawling, and the young ladies in the houſe had ordered the ſlaves to bring ſeveral of them home of various ſizes for our repaſt. The *Teſtudo puſilla* was the moſt common ſpecies here, and it was this which was now laid upon the fire for our eating. I ſlipped into the kitchen on purpoſe to ſee the mode of dreſſing it, and found that the girls were cruel enough to lay the poor animal wide open on the live coals, where, ſprawling with its head and feet, it was broiled alive, till at length it burſt to pieces with the heat. The eggs, which were in a great number, and conſiſted of yolk only, were the moſt luſcious and deſirable part of it.

The roots of *Fennel* were roaſted and eaten in the ſame manner as thoſe of *Aniſe*.

The bulbs of the *Iris edulis*, a plant which grew here in abundance, and decorated the fields with a variety of white, yellow, and blue flowers, were brought in great quantities by the ſlaves. They were eaten either roaſted, boiled, or ſtewed with milk, and appeared to me to be both palatable and nouriſhing.

On *the* 13*th*, we arrived at the Company's poſt in *Groene kloof*, having paſſed by *Daſſenberg*, *Burger's-poſt*, and *Groene kloof* mountain. At *Burger's-poſt*, as well as on *Koberg*, there ſtands a cannon near a high flag-ſtaff, for the purpoſe of ſummoning the coloniſts on this ſide of the country to the Cape on any ſudden approach of danger.

The country here was a deep ſand, and full of downs, which made the roads very heavy. The houſes, for want of wood, were built of unbaked clay, formed into bricks, and dried a little in the air.

The cattle were infeſted with the ſtrangury. This diſorder was remedied by thruſting a ſtraw into the urinary paſſage, by means of which the clod of gum, *Euphorbia*, which had ſettled there, was removed. This operation, however, was not performed without loſs of blood. It was told us for certain, that unleſs this obſtruc-

tion

tion was removed, the bladder would burſt, not from the acrimony of the gum, but from the great quantity and preſſure of the urine.

Having reſted a few days, we continued our journey on horſeback by *Ganſekraal* to the ſea ſhore.

The inhabitants caught a *Haliotis*, a kind of cockle, which as well as muſcles, they ate boiled.

Both the variegated, and the white *Sand-mole*, (*Marmotta capenſis* and *africana*) frequented the ſandy plains; and were alſo ſaid to do great damage to the gardens. They are caught either in traps, or by digging; in the latter caſe, they dig a hole firſt before, and afterwards behind that made by the animal, or elſe, after ſtopping up the animal's hole behind, they dig another directly oppoſite to her.

Charcoal, though it is but ſeldom made in this country, which is bare of trees, ſo that the ſmiths muſt be ſupplied from Europe, I ſaw prepared in the following manner: the wood was placed on one end, as uſual, but in ſuch a manner that the ſmaller and larger pieces were mingled together. Round this pile were laid reeds, and the whole was covered with turf. In the middle, and alſo at the ſides, was put ſome reſinous wood, by means of which the pile was ſet on fire. This being done, the

aperture at the top was covered up closely with turf. All around the bottom several air-holes were left, which, as soon as the fire began to blaze forth, were successively stopped up, and the sides were gradually pressed more and more closely together. In a few days when the operation was finished, the pile was opened, and what fire remained was thoroughly extinguished with water. The whole pile was no larger than a hay-stack.

The *Buckú (Diosma)* which was collected here by the Hottentots, was first dried in the shade, and afterwards over the fire, before it was pulverized.

I also visited the *Salt-pan*, which was situate at a short distance from the sea shore. It was at this time full of water. The name of *Salt-pans* is given, in this country, to large collections of salt water; which, when the winter rains have ceased, partly in consequence of the heat of the sun, and partly of the violence of the winds, gradually evaporate, and precipitate a salt, which the colonists collect for their own use. The crystallization is the most powerful in the months of November and December, and in the middle of the day, between the hours of ten and three. During that time, one may plainly see the salt, somewhat like the cream of milk, first crystallize on the surface, till, in consequence

quence of its own weight, it ſinks to the bottom. This ſaline incruſtation is very fine, and yields a fine ſalt, which muſt be collected as faſt as it cryſtallizes, and is driven by the ſouth-eaſt winds towards the north weſtern ſide. Unleſs this be done the incruſtation will fall to the bottom in ſeveral different ſtrata, forming a thick bed of a coarſe-grained ſalt, which is frequently of a grey colour, from the admixture of dirt, and is uſed for ſalting fiſh and meat. On the other hand, the fine ſalt, being cleaner and whiter, is uſed for the table only, and for ſalting freſh butter.

On the 19*th* of *September* we ſet off from *Groene kloof*, leaving to the right the chain of mountains called *Burger's-poſt*, and, to the left, *Groene kloof* mountain. Before us, a little to the right, we had the *Reebokſkop*, and, in front of that, we deſcried the *Konterberg*, behind which we ſaw the *Baboons Mountain*.

Having paſſed theſe mountains, the level country preſented to our view *Ribeck Kaſteel*, *Four and twenty Rivers Mountain*, and *Piquet Mountain*, together with a great number of *roebucks (Capra) hart beaſts (Capra dorcas) ſteenbocks (Capra grimmia) and diving bucks (Duykers capra)* beſides *korrhaens* and *oſtriches*.

We paſſed by *Papenkuyls* fountain, and *Uylekraal*, to a farm belonging to JAN SLABBERT.

On *the* 22*d*, we arrived at *Saldahna Bay*, which has many iſlands and dangerous ſhoals, ſome of which have only three fathom water. On *Foundling Iſland*, train oil is prepared from ſeals in earthen pans, in which it is firſt expoſed to the heat of the ſun to evaporate. After this, it is boiled in a kettle, at firſt with wood, and then with ſuch remains of the blubber as will yield no more oil. There are ſeveral iſlands lying near this harbour, ſuch as *Fundling Eyland*, *Taxen Eyland*, *Jutland*, remarkable for its large hills of ſtone, *Meuven Eyland*, *Daſſin Eyland*, and *Schaapen Eyland*, all of which are very ſtony, and, on account of their rocks, difficult of acceſs to the ſhips.

In Taxen Iſland, rabbits have greatly increaſed ſince they were carried thither, and are now to be found in great abundance.

Daſſen Iſland, in particular, is an aſylum for the penguins (*Diomedeæ*,) a kind of ſea fowl, which cannot fly at all, but dive the better on that account, and paſs moſt of their time out at ſea.

The ſhips but ſeldom enter this harbour, and then no other than ſuch as come too cloſe under the coaſt, ſo that they cannot make the road of the Cape. The harbour makes ſeveral windings, and various winds are requiſite for ſhips to ſail out of it.

On

On the 28th, we purſued our journey to *Wu-*
elliſ's, an eſtate belonging to TOBIAS MOS-
SERT, which received its name from a little
mountain, or large inſulated rock, ſituated near
it, and of a ſingular appearance, on account of its
bare and white ſurface, formed, not by lime, as the
inhabitants of the place imagined, but by a white
rock (Lepus lactea). In front, on the ſide next to
the houſe, this rock had a large excavation, in
the form of a creſcent, with a vaulted roof. It
was no eaſy matter to come at this ſingular ca-
vity, as the part of the rock that ſtood before
it was not only very ſteep, but alſo convex, and
at the ſame time very ſlippery, except a few
channels that ran longitudinally downwards, and
were formed by the rain water. I had, never-
theleſs a ſtrong inclination to reconnoitre it, as
I ſaw a few ſwallows that had their neſts there
flying into it, and, as I imagined, that ſome
curious plants might be found there. I there-
fore took off my ſhoes and ſtockings, and made
a ſhift to clamber up thither barefoot, but found
more difficulty in getting down again; and,
as no other deſcent was practicable, I ſlid down
the rock upon my breech by the ſame way. This
cavity, which probably ſeldom receives ſuch
viſitors, had nothing remarkable in it, beſides a
dead ſwallow *(Hirundo apus)*, the ſingularity
of its form, and the difficulty of its acceſs.

It

It was about four fathoms from the foot of the rock, nearly in the middle of it, and a couple of fathoms wide and high.

Oſtriches were very common in this tract. It was ſaid that a male oſtrich makes a neſt with three or four females, which, together, lay 20 or 30 eggs, on which they ſit by turns in a hole they have made with their feet by trampling in the ſand.

A kind of wild dogs, which were here called jackalls, and are the ſame as Samſon's foxes mentioned in ſcripture, frequented theſe plains in large troops. They caught a great number of the wild goats (or antilopes) that abound here, as well as of oſtriches, in the hunting of which they ſet up a regular cry, ſurrounding the game firſt at a diſtance, and approaching nearer to it by degrees. They likewiſe committed great havock among the farmers' ſheep, unleſs theſe were carefully guarded by ſhepherds furniſhed with fire arms.

It is only in the ſpring and in the beginning of ſummer, that theſe low ſandy plains are adorned with flowers. After the ſouth-eaſt winds and the drought have ſet in, the ſeeds of theſe flowers are quickly ſcattered over the fields, often before they are quite ripe. For this reaſon I was obliged, when making collections for the botanical gardens of Europe,

eſpecially

eſpecially of the annual plants, to gather the ſeeds in an unripe ſtate, and lay them up in paper to dry and ripen gradually.

On *the* 30*th*, we arrived at *Honingklipp*, a farm belonging to NICHOLAS KLEIN.

The crows *(Corvus Hottentottus)* here were ſeen ſitting on the backs of the cows, and picking inſects *(Acari)* out of them, by which at times they were much inſeſted. Theſe creatures alſo were accuſtomed to picking the wheat out of the fields immediately after it had been ſown.

Here I ſaw a tame *grieſbok* or *greybuck (Capra)* of the ſize of a middling lamb, that had been caught in the ſandy fields. Both this ſpecies, and that called *ſteenboks*, were reported to hide their heads, in the idea that nobody can ſee them, for which reaſon alſo they ſeldom run out from among the buſhes, till one is come quite cloſe to them.

The thickets in the ſandy plains conſiſted ſolely of tall and ſlender ſhrubs from four to ſix feet high. Their trunks and branches were frequently ſo ſmall and ſlender as to be unfit for fuel, though they afforded ſufficient retreats for various ſpecies of game. To me they were often very troubleſome, in hiding from me a number of ſmall birds, which I had ſhot down from their ſupple twigs.

We

We continued our journey, paſſing *Patryſberg*, and came to a farm of PETER LOSPER's, called *Roſendal*.

On the 1*ſt* of *Octoher*, we viſited another eſtate of LOSPER's. This country, ſituated between the bays of *Saldahna* and *St. Helena*, near the ſea ſhore, was low, abounding in ſand-hills and pools of water, now ſwelled by the winter rains and by *Mountain-river*.

We intended to have arrived at *Mountain-river* on the ſecond of this month, but could not attempt it by reaſon of the depth of water in the above mentioned pools, and thus we could not get to the eſtate of one MELK, for which purpoſe we otherwiſe might have croſſed the river in a boat; we were therefore obliged to go on to BRANDT's houſe on the *Salt-river*, and from thence to an eſtate of his ſon's near *Matje's fountain*.

This *Salt-river (Zout rivier)* is different from that near the Cape, and which, from the ſame quality, derives the ſame name. It happens frequently, that iſlands and mountains, as alſo eſtates, in different places paſs by the ſame names, a circumſtance which cauſes a great confuſion in the Geography of this country. As to the eſtates, the names of which are propoſed by the farmers, and confirmed by government, this might eaſily be remedied, if the governor paid a little more attention

attention to ſuch a vaſt colony, the extent of which many times exceeds that of the Seven united provinces in Europe. But conſidering that the whole colony, as well as the town, though founded near 150 years ago, as yet paſs by no other name than that of the Cape, which ſufficiently ſhews great careleſsneſs and a bad police; it is not ſurpriſing that the farms often obtain the moſt abſurd names.

The Hottentots had ſuch a quantity of leather thongs about their legs, as even to reach above their calves, inſomuch that by them they were freed from the danger of being bitten by venomous ſerpents, for which purpoſe I ſuppoſe it probable they wore them.

The goldfinches (*Loxia orix*) were ſaid firſt to devour the bloſſoms of the wheat (*Antheræ tritici*) and afterwards the corn itſelf. They are ſeen here in innumerable flocks, eſpecially near ſuch rivers as are overgrown with tall reeds, on which they build their neſts, from whence their chirping, eſpecially towards evening when they come to rooſt, is heard at a great diſtance. The hen is always of a grey colour; but, from the month of July till January, the blood-red feathers of the cock gradually make their appearance. This bird is ſomewhat ſmaller than the *Loxia capenſis*, and has ſmaller eggs, which are perfectly green; whereas the Loxia capenſis lay

grey

grey eggs with black ſpots, and ſomewhat larger. This bird is, like the whole genus of *loxia*, very ſtupid, and conſequently the more difficult to frighten from the wheat fields, where the miſchief it does to the huſbandmen is often great. Though conſiderable numbers of them are ſhot, yet they immediately return, heedleſs of danger.

The *korrhaens* were obſerved to devour the buds of the *Cotula turbinata*, which was common in all the low and ſandy plains.

On *the 3d*, we arrived at the eſtate of FLORIS FISHER. This tract from the *Groene kloof (Green valley)* and ſtill farther, was called *Zwartland*, and had a church of its own. Ever ſince the death of the vicar, which at that time was three years, this had been vacant, no one being arrived from Holland to ſucceed him. Nevertheleſs, ſervice was performed here once a month by a clergyman from the town: the farmers had a long way to church, ſome of them two days journey.

We penetrated, on *the 5th*, farther up into the country, along and beyond the *Black Mountain* to STOFFEL SMIDT'S. The ſand-hills vaniſhed by degrees, and the country became both more lofty and of a firmer nature.

The *Cyanella capenſis (Raapuyntjes)* a kind of onion, was roaſted for the table of the farmers.

The

The *Viſcum æthiopicum* was uſed in diarrhœas, and alſo for tea.

On *the* 6*th*, we arrived at young STABBERT's, and had *Picketberg* behind us to the left.

When one is at the Cape, this part of the country riſes to the view, like a ridge of contiguous mountains; but, on approaching them, I diſcovered, that the hills are divided, and form ſeveral diſtinct ridges. *Ribeck Kaſteel* is a ridge of mountains, extending from eaſt to weſt, till the Zwarte-berg, or (*Black Mountains*) cloſe the ridge. Theſe therefore do not run parallel with the long tract of mountains that lie higher up the country.

We proceeded farther to CORNELIS GOSEN's farm, who is a ſaddler, and where I was obliged to leave one of my oxen that proved lame in the loins, and was rendered unfit for the journey. The great mountain river (*Berg rivier*) to which we were now arrived, had, through the great quantity of rain that had fallen become impaſſable at the uſual fording place near *Vleermuys*, ſo that we croſſed it on *the* 7*th*, in the ferry near PIT JUBER's farm.

This man keeps the ferry in order and going, and thereby gets a ſnug ſum of money yearly; for, each farm ſituated on the oppoſite ſide contributes eight gilders per annum, and be-

beſides this, he has the advantage of caſual paſſengers. It is to be obſerved, that every farmer is obliged to pay his quota towards the keeping of this ferry, let him be rich or poor, and whether he uſes it or not; for many of them do not, but repair to town with their goods in ſummer, when the water is low and fordable, eaſily by their waggons.

From hence we directed our courſe to JOHANNES LIEBENBERG's, where we began to ſee vineyards and gardens with lemon and orange trees. The road was now perfectly hard, conſiſting of reddiſh rocks, and the fields were tolerable well covered with graſs.

On *the 8th*, we proceeded to CHRISTIAN LIEBENBERG's, farm, and, on the *9th*, to GERT KEMP's, near *Daſſi Klipp*, and afterwards paſſed by FREDRIK LEIBENBERG's, croſſed the difficult paſſage of *Kartous kloof* to WILHELM BURGER's, where we a rived in the evening wet and terrified, the rain having continued during the whole time of our paſſing the mountains, which were beſides ſo ſteep as none but thoſe who have travelled over them can well conceive. Kartous Kloof, which croſſes the ſame ridge as Roode Zand Kloof, but lower down towards the northern end, is alſo conſidered by the huſbandmen as one of the moſt difficult roads that go acroſs the African mountains. It

is

is not very high at the weſtern part, but becomes the more terrifying on that account to the eaſtern ſide, being there very ſteep and the road very ſtony and narrow, with an abyſs to the left. The driving a hand's breadth only out of the track may demoliſh waggon, oxen, and driver, and the paſſing was now made more difficult from the frequent ſtumbling of the cattle, owing to the ſlipperineſs of the road, which was occaſioned by inceſſant rains. The farm was ſituated juſt at the foot of the mountain where we arrived, to the great aſtoniſhment of the farmer and his wife.

This ſpot is like Roode Zand, a broad valley ſurrounded by mountains, watered by a rivulet, called Olyfant's (or Elephant's) rivier, and abounding in graſs. It is entirely ſeparated from Roode Zand by Winterhoek and other ridges of mountains. However it differs thus far from Roode Zand, that it lies much lower, and is likewiſe conſiderably narrower, being only a few muſket ſhot broad.

On *the* 10*th*. Happy to find our vehicle in a tolerable condition, after ſo dangerous a journey, we ſet out to SKALK BURGER's, and croſſed the Elephant's river, which we afterwards had to the left.

After taking a hearty breakfaſt, we ſet out for the warm bath, ſituated at a ſmall diſtance from the farm.—The road thither was very low,

ſwampy, and troubleſome, till we approached the foot of the mountain. This Olyfant's warm bath, is alſo called Engel Bath, after the attorney-general ENGELMAN, who cauſed it to be cleaned and dug, and erected a handſome ſtone building at the company's expence, for the accommodation of the bathers. The veins of this ſpring ariſe from the eaſtern ſide of this long tract of mountains ſomewhat above the foot of them, in a cleft which inclines to the ſouthward, and there forms a croſs cleft. Of theſe veins there are many, but three of them in particular carry the water into ſeveral ſmall huts, for the coloniſts, ſlaves, and Hottentots, for each of theſe ſeparate huts. All of them have three or four ſteps going down into the water for the bathers to ſit on, and are alſo floored on one ſide for them to lie on, whilſt they are ſweating. This water is not boiling hot, but lukewarm, has no taſte, leaves no ſediment, but had only ſome green vegetable matter *(Conferva)* growing in its runnels. It lies on the ſame ſide of the ſame range of mountains, and is of the ſame nature with the warm bath already deſcribed at Brand Valley. With this water as well as with the former, linen may be waſhed without being ſtained, and victuals dreſſed without any diſagreeable taſte being imparted to them by it; the blue colour of ſugar paper is not

changed,

changed. The farms here have vineyards and orchards, and excellent fodder for cattle.

The mountains to the right divide Bocke-veld from this valley, and ſeem to form five conſiderable ridges ſeparated by deep valleys, which, when we fired, gave reiterated echoes, like thoſe that are heard after thunder. A high and flat mountain here, with two heads at each end, was called the little *Table Mountain*.

On *the* 11*th*, we rode paſt ANDREW LUBBE'S to a farm belonging to PETER GAUS.

Lions and other beaſts of prey are, at preſent, ſo effectually ſcared and routed out of theſe mountainous tracts, that the farms are ſeldom viſited by them: nevertheleſs the farmer continues paying to the company the old tax, called Lion and Tyger Money. This tax is paid by each burgher, at the rate of four rix dollars for lion, and two gilders for tyger-money; out of which fund, at the time when the colony began to extend itſelf, and when the coloniſts were much infeſted by wild beaſts, a certain premium was paid to every one who killed or caught any of theſe animals. At firſt, government paid ſixteen rix dollars for a lion, and ten gilders for a tyger, after which the ſum was diminiſhed to ten rix dollars for a lion's, and ſix gilders for a tyger's ſkin; but, at preſent, theſe animals being

ſo far extirpated that there are ſeldom any of them to be ſeen, the premium is diſcontinued, excepting in caſe they are brought alive to the Cape, which is hardly practicable. This tax, nevertheleſs, is not aboliſhed, although its inſtitution has had the deſired effect, and the cauſe has ceaſed; but, in the ſame manner as in many other countries, has aſſumed the nature of taxes and funds.

Beſides the annual tax which the farmer pays for his farm, he pays alſo for wax candles four rix dollars a year, for every horſe, one ſtiver, and for every hundred ſheep, one gilder. Each farmer, whether he be rich or poor, whether poſſeſſed of a large or ſmall farm, pays for mending the roads and ſtreets. The bridge and ferry money all pay alike, let their road lead them that way or not; but then they are exempt from all billettings, crown duties, tithes, clearing the roads, furniſhing horſes for travelling, day labour, &c.

I ſaw here a girl that had had the meaſles three years before, which had left behind them black and blue marks on her forehead, and under her eyes *(Sugillationes)* which were of a greeniſh caſt. They generally remained two or three weeks, then went away, and afterwards returned. The parts above-mentioned were particularly affected by theſe ſpots, though they appeared

peared alſo in other places, as for inſtance, in her hands and arms.

A farmer advanced in years, likewiſe had fallen into a decline after the meaſles; however, he was perfectly reſtored by what I ordered him.

On the following days we proceeded along the valley to BARENT LUBBE'S farm, paſt *Pickenier's kloof* and MATTON'S farm which lay to the left of us.

On *the* 14*th*, the country began to grow hilly, and we arrived at young BARENT LUBBE'S, at the end of the cleft.

The root of the ſpecies of Stoebe, which grew here, ſmelt quite like Valerian *(Valeriana phu)* and might poſſibly have the ſame effect as this plant has in the epilepſy.

On *the* 15*th*, we proceeded on our journey, furniſhed with a few days proviſion, and meant to get over the mountains to KRS KOOPMAN'S farm, from thence to SPANNENBERG'S, over the river Dorn, and, finally, as far as CLAS LOSPER'S farm, which is ſituated in the lowermoſt Bocke-veldt; but we had not got far up the mountain before a misfortune befel us, through the careleſſneſs of the driver. Our cart overturned, and one of the ſhafts were broken; ſo that it was impoſſible for us to proceed any farther acroſs theſe uninhabited

mountains. We were therefore under the neceſſity of remedying the evil as well as we could, by tying the ſhaft up with cords, and returning to the farmer, to alter the plan of our journey.

After having ſtill more completely repaired our ſhattered vehicle, we reſolved to let both the waggon and cart go ſlowly back, through Pickenier's kloof, and afterwards, up the country, through Roode Zand's kloof to Roode Zand, there to reſt and wait for our arrival. In the mean time, I and my Engliſh travelling companion made a tour on horſe-back farther back into the valley to GAUS' farm, and paſſed through the long vale, called Eland's Kloof, acroſs the mountains to BERNARD FORSTER'S, in the *Koude Bokeveld*, as it is called, or Cold Goat's-field. *Eland's kloof* was very broad, and had a large river in it. This country, which is ſituated between the lowermoſt, or Warm Bokeveld, and between Olyfant's kloof and Carroveld, lies very high, and is, in the winter, very cold, although not ſo cold as at Rogge-veld, which lies farther to the other ſide of the Carrow, and whoſe inhabitants, for ſeveral months in the year, that is, from April to September, are obliged, on account of the ſnow and cold, to remove down to the lower and warmer Carrow, which, at that time, is plentifully ſupplied with water by ſhowers of rain, attended with thunder

thunder. Thoſe that inhabited this Bocke-veld ſometimes remove acroſs the mountains with their cattle to Carrow, though this is ſtrictly prohibited.

A ſerpent, called Boomſlang, was ſaid to get into the trees, and ſwallow the birds it found there; and the *Roodbeckjes* (Loxia aſtrild) made great havock in the gardens, where they devoured both bloſſoms and ſeeds.

The wild goats *(Steenbocks)*, and particularly the diving goats *(Duykers)* damaged the gardens greatly, where they ate off the buds of the trees. The leaping goats *(Springboks)* alſo do a great deal of miſchief in the wheat-fields, eſpecially as they come in troops, and cannot be caught eaſily either by ſnares or ſpring-guns, but muſt be ſhot with rifle-barrelled guns in the corn fields when they come there. This is done in the following manner; a man digs a hole in the field, where he can ſit unſeen, till the animal approaches near enough to be fired at with a rifle-barrelled gun.

The cold Bocke-veld is nearly as broad as Olyfant's kloof, ſurrounded by high mountains on all ſides, which cloſe together to the north-weſtward, leaving only a narrow paſſage to a ſmall plain, ſituate on the other ſide of it. Snow ſometimes falls here, and lies for a while undiſſolved.

As cold as this country is, ſtill it was formerly much more inhabited by the Hottentots than it is at preſent by the Europeans, who only occupy a few farms in it. All over the country the Hottentots live together, many in a community, ſometimes to the amount of ſeveral hundreds in a village, feed on roots, and the fleſh of wild beaſts, and of their own herds (which have the whole country open to them for their paſturage) and at the ſame time are ſatisfied with a little. On the other hand, every coloniſt has a farm to himſelf, part of which muſt be laid out in wheat-fields and vineyards, beſides which his herds of cattle muſt be large and numerous. Wild beaſts are deſtroyed without mercy, conſideration, or œconomy, in ſo much that ſome are killed for amuſement, and others are deſtroyed on account of the damage they do, and for their ſkins or hides.

As for the reſt, the Bocke-veld is tolerably ſmooth, without trees or buſhes: except a few low rhinoceros buſhes, which are ſeldom to be met with, it bears only graſs, and in ſome places a kind of tall ruſhes. Near the mountains are ſometimes ſeen a few low and ſcattered trees of the Protea grandiflora ſpecies (*Waageboom*).

The whole of this country has received its name from the Spring-bocks (*Capra pygargus*) which reſide here in ſcattered herds, and, in certain

tain years, migrate hither from the more remote tracts of the continent in aſtoniſhing numbers.

The mountains which lie on each ſide are quite barren, like an old wall, and riſe up boldly without any foot projecting from them, or any hillocks lying directly before them, as is uſual with other mountains. They ſeem to be greatly worn and conſumed by the operation of the air upon them, and will probably in time undergo conſiderable alterations in their external appearance. The air deſtroys the coheſion of ſome parts, and cauſes them to crumble away into ſmall particles, which are afterwards carried off by the rain, not to mention larger fragments, which ſometimes fall off from the main body and the cavities formed by the ſtagnation of the rain water on their ſurface.

The rocks, which had many ſharp projecting points, were ſometimes compoſed of quartzoſe ſtones, quartz-rubble, and ſand-ſtone cemented together. From moiſture theſe crack, and, getting looſe, fall out, and roll down in large pieces. Hence the mountains look, as though they were torn aſunder, and themſelves proclaim their own vaſt antiquity and decay. Theſe mountains differ greatly in the hardneſs of their rocky parts; and conſequently they muſt differ in their diſſolution. In many parts of them pebble-ſtones were found inlaid in large

large clusters, sometimes to the amount of a hundred and more. Here were likewise to be seen large hills consisting of sand-stone, which at the bottom was as white as chalk, and friable, and at the top yellow, with a mixture of yellow and red tints. In the valleys and near the rivulets was found the finest sand, which must doubtless have been brought down from the mountains and their adjacent hills by the rain water. In the Bockeveld mountains to the eastward, the strata lie obliquely, as if one side of the mountain had sunk down; the broader strata also were lower to the north-west than to the south-east end.

These large and high chains of mountains therefore, which lie in several rows, divided by broader and smaller clefts and openings, are the Alps of the southern parts of Africa.

The Spring buck *(Capra pygargus)* does not reside in the mountains like the roe-buck, nor in the thickets like the steen bock, or duykers bock, (where the hounds would easily catch him, as he could not run very fast there) but in the open fields, where he makes the finest and most surprising leaps that can be imagined, frequently above six feet high.

Among the few shrubs that grew in the mountains, I found here that curious shrub the fly-bush *(Roridula dentata)* the leaves of which are covered with fine hairs, and a tough glutinous substance

ſubſtance to which ſmaller inſects adhere. It is placed in the houſes for the purpoſe of catching flies.

On *the* 18*th*, we rode to ISAAC VISAGE'S; the ſheep here are counted morning and evening, viz. when they are turned out and brought home, and are marked in one or both ears, that they may be known again when they come to be mingled with others. This counting of the ſheep was always the miſtreſs' buſineſs, who had alſo given to each ſheep a particular name. An excellent memory and daily practice had ſo ſharpened her attention in this reſpect, that, if one amongſt ſeveral hundred ſheep were abſent, ſhe miſſed it immediately.

On *the* 19*th*, we paſſed NICHOLAS JANSEN'S farm, in our way to CARL VAN DER MERWELL.

A Table mountain which ſtands ſingle and alone in the middle of the country, is, to the north-weſt, flat at top, and ſteep on the ſide, but, to the ſouth-eaſt, it is convex, ſlopes off gradually, and is very high. The wheat here had not yet got into the ear, which however we ſaw it had already done on the other ſide of the mountain, and the peaſe were now ſowing. Here they both ſow and reap a couple of months later than they do nearer the Cape, and in the country which lies lower on the other ſide of it.

Although the huſbandman, that inhabits theſe mountains, lives ſo high, yet he always (though very

very improperly) calls it travelling up to the Cape, where the country lies much lower.

The great wheel of the African plough has eight ſpokes, and is ſo made (at the ſame time that it is provided with an iron plate) that it cannot be taken off. The ſmall wheel to the left, has only four ſpokes, and runs always on the graſs ridge, and thus keeps the plough even.

On *the* 20*th*, we travelled on to WILLIAM PRETORIS's, whoſe farm ſtands in a very good ſituation; but the weather, in the months of June, July and Auguſt, is ſo ſevere, that much ſnow falls, ſometimes for days together, and icicles are formed and adhere to the eaves of the roof. All the calves, lambs, and goats that are brought forth during the froſt, die of cold and hunger in the ſtables in which they are kept ſhut up, without a poſſibility of their being turned out to graſs.

We travelled afterwards, paſt two farms belonging to JAN RASMUS and VAN HEERE, to that of JACOB PINARD's, where was a ſmall wood. The maſter and his wife were not at home, but only two ſlaves and ſome Hottentot children; we were therefore obliged to content ourſelves with having a dry covering over our heads for the night, without any thing to eat or drink, although we had travelled without food all

the

the day long, and had ſeveral miles to go to the next farm.

As no entertainment was to be had here, we ſet out early the next morning, being *the* 21*ſt* to SKALK VAN HEERE's, where we were kindly received, and entertained both with breakfaſt and a tolerable good glaſs of wine of the growth of the country.

Here commenced the warm Bocke-veld, which was ſcreened from the cold by high mountains and hills, ſome of which were very ſteep, and which we had this day deſcended.

The warm Bocke-veld lies therefore much lower, and, in proportion to its ſituation, is much leſs cold. In the cold Bocke-veld, the vine can only be cultivated in two places, and then does not arrive at perfect maturity, but, in the warm, it thrives better and yields better wine. The warm Bocke-veld is a ſmall tract of land, neither very broad nor very long, but rather of a round form, and encircled by mountains. The out-let from it is by a narrow opening near Moſterts-hoek and Hex-rivier. The land is level, all over covered with graſs, and has but a very few ſpring bucks left, which have been for the moſt part hunted out of the country.

As two young farmers were this day to travel on horſe back, the neareſt way acroſs the high mountains to Roode Zand, that lies on the other

ſide

ſide of them, we determined to embrace the opportunity, and accompany them thither; but my travelling companion, after we had got to a little diſtance up the mountain, finding he had forgot his ſaddle bag, was obliged to return for it, and our weary horſes not being able to go very faſt in that mountainous country, we were left in the lurch by our guides, and, loſing the track, were obliged to return to the farm by the ſame way as we came. From thence we rode through a great part of the Warm Bocke-veld, and before evening arrived, to a handſome farm abounding in cattle, milk, and butter, which belonged to PETER FUNERE.

From hence we had no other road to Roode Zand than by Moſterts-hoek, through a valley which was very narrow and low, between very high mountains projecting on each ſide. But this journey was hazardous at ſuch time of the year when the large and wide rivulets which we had to ford in the dale were brim full.

In order to paſs with ſafety over this dangerous ſpot, we hired a ſervant, who, being acquainted with the country, was to precede us on horſe-back, and point out to us the moſt ſhallow places.

On *the 22d of October* we ſet out on our journey.

On our entering of Moſterts-hoek, the road was very ſtony, mountainous, and ſteep, and we

we had afterwards ſeveral ſtreams to ford and branches of rivers, ſuch as Brug-drift, Stroom-drift, Elſe rivier, and Diep-drift, beſides ſeveral ſmaller branches of brooks, which, uniting, form the great Breede-rivier. Theſe places were the more dangerous to croſs, as the water not only ſtood up to the horſes ſides, but the bottom was full of large round ſtones, that had rolled down from the mountains, ſo that the horſes could ſcarcely get on; and frequently the rapidity of the ſtream was ſuch that they could with great difficulty keep the tract.

Near theſe ſtreams grew ſeveral ſhrubs, eſpecially ſome of the Geranium kind, that ſent forth a pleaſant, ſtrong, and refreſhing odour.

At length we arrived ſafely at De Wett's at Roode Zand, where our oxen had already reſted themſelves, and gathered ſtrength and fleſh for our intended journey.

On *Winter-hoek*, a mountain which terminates Roode Zand to the northward, and divides it from Olyfant's kloof, there ſtill lay a great deal of hail.

Gli is, in the Hottentot language, the name of an umbelliferous plant, the root of which, dried and reduced to powder, they mix with cold water and honey in a trough, and after letting it ferment for the ſpace of one night, obtain a ſpecies of Mead, which they drink in order to throw them-

themſelves into a ſtate of intoxication. A couple of glaſſes are ſaid to be ſufficient for the purpoſe, and no head-ach enſues. Of the pulverized root, two handfuls only are taken.

This year I examined the mountains at Winterhoek much more narrowly than I had done laſt year, and as high as to their very ſummits. The fly-buſh grew here in abundance, and the ſcarce plant, called Protea nana, the flower of which reſembles the dog roſe, was found only in this place. On one ſide of the mountain was a fine caſcade that fell down a perpendicular precipice, under which there was a hollow in the mountain filled with ſeveral buſhes. My inclination called me thither, and I muſt have gone a very round-about way to it, had I not ventured to take a leap of about twenty or twenty-four yards in height, which I did without being hurt in the leaſt, the buſhes preventing me from making a hard fall. Among other rare plants alſo which I found here, was the Diſa cœrulea.

In theſe mountains were found an elegant red ſlate, conſiſting of thin laminæ, and diſpoſed in broad ſtrata. The ſame ſubſtance was alſo to be ſeen in large pieces that had fallen down from the higher parts of the mountain, and diſpoſed in ſtrata with other ſtony matter, like a marble. It appeared ſtrange to me, that I did

not

not, either here, or in any other mountains, meet with any lime ſtone, or calcareous hill, nor with any marble nor flint, excepting a radiated Gypſum, which I found in the mountain near Hex-river. Here I ſaw a farmer's wife, who, through good living and indolence, was grown to ſuch a ſize, and was ſo fat withal, that, excepting one more in another part of this country, I never ſaw her equal. On her way to the Cape, ſhe had ſuffered herſelf to be weighed; and ſhe then weighed 334lb. or 26 ſtone, horſeman's weight.

That Roode Zand is nothing but a valley between high mountains, running nearly parallel to each other, I could clearly perceive, from this circumſtance, that, in the hollows, where the torrents of water had ſwept away the earth, and dug out channels of one or two fathoms depth, the ground appeared to conſiſt of the naked rock, with its ſtrata, that ſtood up on their edge almoſt perpendicular, and only a little inclining to the ſouth-eaſt. Theſe ſtrata were much ſoftened by the water, of a looſe texture, and whitiſh, reſembling an indurated clay; in their interſtices, they harboured ſand, which the water had carried down and diſcharged there.

The farms hereabouts are not very far aſunder, and the coloniſts are in general in good circumſtances. The vineyards were numerous;

of wheat there was a great quantity ſown, and orchards were planted every where, ſo that the country produced the moſt profitable articles, ſuch as wine, wheat, oranges and lemons. The cold might nevertheleſs be very ſevere here at times; and, it was reported, that its intenſeneſs the laſt year had done great damage to the vines, and, in ſome places, abſolutely deſtroyed them.

As to cattle and ſheep, more are kept here by the farmers than are wanted for their own conſumption and uſe; and draught-oxen they ſometimes buy from other places.

A ſmall dove (perhaps the ſmalleſt of the dove kind) called Maquas Duyv *(Columba capenſis)* frequented the gardens, and there ſought its food, which conſiſted moſtly of ſeeds.

The *Ixia bulbifera*, a bulbous plant with a red flower, grew here in the greateſt abundance. When one approached the place where it grew, it ſeemed to be but thinly ſcattered over the field, but, at a diſtance, the ground appeared as if it were covered with ſcarlet cloth.

In like manner, here and here only, was found beſide the brooks, a green variety of the Ixia maculata, another tall bulbous plant, which is as elegant as ſingular, with its long cluſter of green flowers growing out like an ear of corn, and is ſo extremely ſcarce all over the world.

On

On *the* 28*th*. Proceeding on our journey, we croſſed Breede rivier; the branches of which went meandring on ſo far before us in our route that we were obliged to ford them ſeveral times before we could reach JAN SLABBERT'S farm, where we took up our night's lodging.

On *the* 29*th*, we came to PHILIP PLAISIR'S near Saffraan's kloof, a place where there is a foot-path acroſs the mountains, along which one may go on horſe-back.

Travelling ſtill farther, we arrived at JAN DE TOI'S. The country now began to grow broader and flatter. Toi's kloof again is the name of the foot-path here, leading over the mountains; which alſo may be travelled over on horſe-back, and brings one to Drakenſtein, directly oppoſite Paarl.

We now left Breede-rivier to the right; and the level flat country which here lies about the ſtream, and is at times inundated by it, is called *Goudena*.

Farther on lies *Brand valley*; oppoſite to which, on the other ſide of the mountain, ſtands *Stellenboſch*.

On *the* 30*th*, we rode paſt DE PLOI'S farm, and, over Hex-rivier, to KEYSER'S eſtate.

The field was here of the Carrow kind, and the ſheep were ſaid to feed on thoſe ſucculent plants, the Meſembryanthemams *(vygeboſches)*,

which were ſuppoſed to render the dung of theſe animals unfit for manure. Now likewiſe, the farther we advanced, the more hilly the country grew.

On *the* 31*ſt*, we arrived at ALOWEN SMIDT's farm, which lies oppoſite to Hottentot's Holland. The country here had many hills and ridges of mountains, which lay acroſs our road.

November 2*d*. We rode over one of the ridges that lay before us to Mrs. BRUEL's farm, when we ſeemed to be in quite another valley.

The mountains to the left now took a ſomewhat different direction, and ran more to the E. S. E.

Proceeding farther, we came to PHILIP BOTA's, whoſe farm lay oppoſite to Tyger-hoek, which is ſituated behind the mountains that project out from Hottentot's Holland mountains.

The chain of mountains which had continued from Witſenberg, ſeemed here to turn off to the eaſtward, and, as it were, entirely to dwindle away; but, upon a cloſer examination, it was found to extend ſtill farther on, and to be continued by the ridges of mountains which only lay ſomewhat farther inwards, in connexion with the ſame chain.

After this, we paſſed CLAS VOGT's *rivier*, ſo named from CLAS VOGT, a coloniſt, who had been trampled to death by an elephant, and that in

in ſo ſhocking a manner that ſcarcely the veſtige of a bone was to be ſeen in his remains.

On the ſame day continuing our journey, we arrived at GERT NEL'S farm near KOCKMAN'S *kloof and rivier*.

Mat-ware *(Matjesgoed)* is the name given here to a kind of ruſh that grew in the river, and of which mats were made, that were uſed by the huſbandmen for the tilts of waggons, and alſo to lie on. Theſe mats were ſoft and pliable, and the ruſhes from which they were made, were a ſpecies of graſs, which I called *Cyperus textilis*, of about four feet and more in height, almoſt as thick as a tobacco pipe, and hollow within.

On *the 3d*, we ſet out for DROSKI'S farm. In this tract, as well as in the whole of the interior part of the country, it was ſaid to rain with the wind at S. E. quite the contrary to which is the caſe at the Cape.

The farmers cultivated their farms here with their own ſlaves, and theſe ſlaves were not only chaſtized by their maſters for miſdemeanors and petty faults that merely affected the family, but alſo, in caſe of treſpaſſes of a more ſerious nature, by the officers of police belonging to the landroſt.

It ſometimes happens, that on the huſband finding himſelf under the neceſſity of com- an plain- ing to the magiſtrate of his ſlave, either on account of flagrant crimes committed by him, or of incu- rable

rable idleneſs, or exceſſive careleſſneſs; in which caſe this latter takes a liking to the ſlave, however ſtrange it may appear, the owner, *nolens volens*, is obliged to ſell him.

November 4th, we arrived at the celebrated JACOBUS BOTA'S, a man who was now eighty-one years of age, and, from twelve ſons, had a progeny of one hundred and ninety perſons, all alive. It is not this circumſtance however, as ſingular as it otherwiſe may be, that has given him ſo much renown, in a country where they marry early, and where the population is very great, but a misfortune that befel him in one of his hunting expeditions. When he was forty years of age, he ſhot, in a narrow paſs in a wood, a lion, which immediately fell, without his obſerving that there were two of them together. The other lion ruſhed immediately upon him, before he had time to load his piece, and not only wounded him with its ſharp claws to ſuch a degree that he fainted away, but alſo gnawed his left arm and ſide, and lacerated him in ſuch a terrible manner, that he lay for dead on the ground. The lion, that in general is poſſeſſed of too noble a [illegible] to revenge itſelf on a dead man, if not [illegible] by hunger, left him in this ſituation, ſo [illegible] was at length carried home by his ſervants. His wife, a ſtirring and active woman, [illegible] ſeveral herbs, which ſhe boiled in water, and,

and, with the decoction, daily waſhed, fomented, and bound up his wounds, ſo that he was at laſt reſtored to perfect health. He was ſo much diſabled however in this arm, that he could never afterwards handle a muſquet. He had been the firſt ſportſman in the colony, and, by killing elephants and ſelling their teeth, had acquired a tolerable fortune. This man informed me that, in its infancy, the colony had ſo ſmall an extent, and the Hottentots in it were ſo numerous, that the chriſtian ſettlers could not without danger venture as far as Zwellendam. At that time too the elephants abounded ſo much, even near the Cape, that in travelling to and from the Cape, one might kill a great many of them. Thus he had often ſhot four or five in a day, and ſometimes twelve or thirteen. Twice in his life, when he was out in purſuit of theſe animals, he had deſtroyed with his gun, twenty-two elephants each day. A good ſportſman always kills the elephant at one ſhot, but, ſhould he hit any of the fore-legs, ſo as to break it, two ſhot muſt be fired: the hunter always takes his aim in ſuch a manner as that the ball ſhall paſs through the lungs. The ball is always mixed with one third of tin, and weighs a quarter of a pound; the piece is in proportion to this, and rather heavy. Each elephant's tooth weighs from thirty to one hundred and thirty pounds. They are

bought

bought up by the Dutch company, at the rate of one gilder per pound.

The country here began to be very hilly, and abound with graſs, and at the ſame time had a ſufficient number of rivulets, and ſome wood in the clefts of the mountain.

Theſe mountains which extended from Hottentot's Holland, now began to be (higher up the country) more and more low, and afterwards appeared like broken ridges, and at laſt totally vaniſhed.

On *the 5th*, we went to JURGEN BOTA's, who is a ſon of the old man already mentioned, and paſſed BLANKENBERG's farm in our way to ROCK's, near Keureboom's rivier.

Here we ſaw a monkey from Houtniquas wood, ſomething like the Simia ſabæa. The legs were all black, and the tip of the tail brown; the teſticles of the colour of blue ſtone, or vitriol of copper.

From hence we went to *Zwellendam*, and afterwards to the Company's poſt, near *Buffel jagt rivier*, where we reſted a few days.

The colony of Zwellendam, which is ſubject to its own peculiar landroſt, had been founded about thirty years before. It took its name from Mr. ZWELLINGREBEL, who was at that time vice-governor, or *Secunda's (Tweede)* at the Cape. The firſt landroſt here was RENIUS, the ſecond

ORACK,

ORACK, who was ſtill alive but had reſigned, and the third was the preſent landroſt, whoſe name is MENTZ.

The Company's poſt had at firſt been eſtabliſhed, for the ſake of protecting thoſe coloniſts who had ſettled on this ſpot, and farther up in the country, in order to cultivate the land and rear cattle. It was therefore at firſt laid out as a fort, and provided with ſeven men and a corporal; but, after the country came to be more inhabited, and the Hottentots quitted it, all theſe fortifications were found to be quite unneceſſary and ſuperfluous. Inſtead of this, a grazing farm is now eſtabliſhed here, and the ſoldiers are employed in the wood, called *Groot Vaders boſch*, or (Grand-father's Wood) in felling, for the uſe of the Company, different ſorts of timber for joiners work, &c. of which timber a waggon load is ſent to the Cape every three months, beſides what the people of the colony, in order to aſſiſt in maintaining them, are allowed to carry up and ſell themſelves.

For the ſervice of this farm, thoſe Hottentots are uſed that ſtill remain here, the reliques of former numerous hordes. This year I contrived to procure ſome information concerning their mode of living, their manners, and their cuſtoms.

On

On the firſt night of the new moon one may ſee the Hottentots run about, pull off their hats, and curtſey.

The ceremony is not quite laid aſide of making youth, at a certain age, men; from which time they are ſeparated from the women, and aſſociate only with men. After the youth has been beſprinkled, according to cuſtom, with urine, ſome animal is killed, and its omentum, or cawl, is tied about his neck. The men never drink milk that has been drawn by the women. The women here have frequently a real huſband, and a locum tenens, or ſubſtitute. The men likewiſe often take two wives. The marriage ceremony is frequently performed, by the bride and bridegroom, after obtaining the permiſſion of the parents, ſleeping together till late in the morning. The dead are interred in graves, over which are ſet a tortoiſe-ſhell filled with ſome odoriferous powder, and three twigs of ſome ſhrub or other: and, after this, the company that forms the proceſſion makes merry. Of game that has been hunted and killed, no one is ſuffered to eat before he is inveſted with the dignity of man; nor muſt man and wife eat any part of this animal's heart, or pericardium.

The Hottentots, at preſent, eat their meat either roaſted, or elſe boiled in a pot in the ordinary

ordinary way; but not long ago, before they had got veſſels of this kind from the Europeans, they uſed to put their meat into leathern bags, filled with water, and afterwards threw in red-hot ſtones, which, by their heat, cauſed the water to boil.

The Hottentots uſe bows and arrows, not only for their defence againſt their enemies, but likewiſe for the purpoſe of killing wild beaſts; but at preſent they have rarely need to employ them on either of theſe occaſions. The bow is a round ſtick of about an inch thick, and ſomething more than two feet long, and is bent by a ſinew. The arrow is made by a kind of reed or cane, as thick as a gooſe-quill, and ſcarcely a foot long, to the end of which is faſtened, with a fine ſtring or ſinew, an iron point, ſhaped like a lancet, which is beſmeared with the poiſon of ſerpents. Several of theſe arrows are kept in a quiver, which is of the thickneſs of a man's arm, and about two feet in length, with a lid at the top, that turns upon hinges of leather.

Rabekin is a muſical inſtrument, ſomething like a guitar, made of a calabaſh and a narrow board, with three or four ſtrings, which may be ſtretched or relaxed at pleaſure, by means of screws. On this inſtrument the Hottentots play very well with their fingers.

Kora

Kora was a wind inſtrument, which however was ſeldom uſed.

A mountain called *Potteberg*, was ſeen directly oppoſite the farm, near the ſea ſhore, which was ſaid to be about twenty-four miles diſtant.

A curious graſshopper, of a reddiſh colour, of the claſs of Hemipteræ, was ſeen in great numbers ſeeking its food on the buſhes. When taken, it preſſed out from beneath a ſheath that lay under its breaſt, a ſlimy, frothy fluid, like ſoap lather, which covered both the inſect and the fingers of the captor. This was repeated as often as the liquid was wiped off with a linen rag. From the manner in which this animal endeavours to liberate itſelf, I called it *Gryllus Spumans*. The Larvas, or half-grown graſshopper, or the ſpecies called *Pneumora*, were ſeen in the greateſt abundance both here and elſewhere on the buſhes; but in the day time, neither I nor any of my companions could find one of them in a perfect ſtate and winged, which aſtoniſhed me much.

Ree-boks, Rietboks *(Capra)* and Bonte *(Capra ſcripta)* frequented much theſe hilly boks verdant fields. In theſe antilopes both ſ and are furniſhed with horns; and the young Be xes Reboks are at firſt of a reddiſh brown colour, in a ſhort time, become ſpotted with white, though

on

on account of the openneſs of the country and the ſhyneſs of the animal, it is difficult to get within gun-ſhot of the Bontebok, yet we were lucky enough to ſhoot one. It is always dangerous to come near one of theſe creatures when ſhot, becauſe, if he is not quite dead, he makes uſe of his horns, and may put the huntſman in danger of his life.

Here too I had an opportunity of obſerving a curious fact. It happens ſometimes, that when a duck is ſhot in any of the rivulets, it either immediately diſappears, and is ſeen no more, or it is found again with its feet eaten off. This is done by the water turtle that inhabit theſe waters, which prey, not only on the larger ducks, but alſo on their young, which they ſeize by the leg.

On *the* 10*th*, paſſing by PETER BOTA's farm, called *Rietkuyl*, we croſſed *Kerremelk*'s and *Slange* rivers to the widow FORE, near *Duyvenhoek's rivier*.

In the whole tract of country through which we had paſſed all the way from Hex rivier, I obſerved that the banks of all the rivers were planted with the very prickly tree called *Mimoſa nilocita*.

The mountains, which extended from a projecting point at Zwellendam, ran now in the direction of due eaſt and weſt.

On

On *the* 11*th of November*, having taken an early leave of our worthy hoſteſs, we went down to Duyvenhoek's river, which was at a ſhort diſtance from the farm. The late rains had filled this rivulet, ſo as to make it dangerous to croſs. The rivulets of this country, however, have uſually ſome ſhallow places, where, even in the greateſt flood, one may croſs them with waggon and oxen. To ſhew us one of theſe drifts (as they are called) our hoſteſs had been ſo kind as to ſend a ſlave with us; but, as he neither underſtood nor ſpoke Dutch, he was obliged to communicate his inſtructions to us by ſigns, which, either from ignorance or malice, he entirely perverted, as he pointed out to us a circular track over the river to the right, which we ought to have taken to the left. I, who was the moſt courageous of any of the company, and, in the whole courſe of the journey, was conſtantly obliged to go on before and head them, now alſo, without a moment's conſideration, rode plump into the river, till, in a moment, I ſank with my horſe into a large and deep ſea-cow hole, up to my ears. This would undoubtedly have proved my grave, if my horſe had not by good luck been able to ſwim; and I, who have always had the good fortune to poſſeſs myſelf in the greateſt dangers, had not, with the greateſt calmneſs and compoſure, guided the animal,

(which

(which floundered about violently in the water) and kept myſelf faſt in the ſaddle, though continually lifted up by the ſtream. After having paſſed over this hole, I was likewiſe ſucceſsful in my attempts to get ſafe out of it, though the edges of theſe holes are in general very ſteep, in ſo much that they ſeldom afford one a ſure footing. Holes of this kind which the Hippopotamus treads out for its reſting place, occur in a great many rivers, though the animal itſelf perhaps is no longer to be found there, but has either been ſhot, or made to fly to ſome other more ſecure retreat. All this time my fellow travellers ſtood frightened on the oppoſite bank and aſtoniſhed, without daring to truſt themſelves to an element that appeared to them ſo full of danger. However, as ſoon as I had got off my horſe and let the water drain off from me a little, I ordered my Hottentots to drive acroſs the river, according to a better direction that I gave them, after which the others followed.

I had the greateſt reaſon to be thankful to the divine goodneſs, which had preſerved me in this imminent danger, and the more ſo, as it happened on the anniverſary of the day on which I came into the world thirty years before.

After our waggons were brought over the water, I did not allow myſelf time to change my clothes

clothes, as I muſt have been at the pains of unpacking my trunks; but we continued our journey the whole day without the farther interruption, and paſſing by CHRISTOPHER LOMBART'S farm, went to another belonging to DANIEL PLAISIR, where we arrived before evening, and were kindly received.

Here my firſt care was to examine my pocket-book, watch, and other things ſubject to be damaged by the water.

A kind of *Corvus* (or crow) called *Spreuw* was found both here and in ſeveral other places in great plenty. It was leſs than a black bird, and black with a white rump: this bird always accompanied the larger cattle and the ſheep, eſpecially in the mornings and evenings, before they are driven out to field, and after their return. Its occupation was to pick away the inſects (*Acari*) which, dropping from the buſhes upon the animals, and biting deep into their ſkins, ſtick very faſt to them, and occaſion them great pain.

This bird is very wild and ſhy, ſo that when it obſerves any body to approach it, it immediately flies away, and with many cries warns the others, which inſtantly take wing and endeavour to ſave themſelves by flight. This bird is ſaid to make its neſt in the ſides of the rivers and brooks, for which purpoſe it digs holes in their banks.

Theſe

Theſe Acari which teazed the cattle, were not leſs troubleſome to our horſes. Frequently, while I was riding through the thickets, for the purpoſe of gathering flowers and ſeeds in theſe places, my horſe, and particularly his head, was ſo thickly covered by theſe blood-ſuckers, that neither his ears nor any other part of him could be ſeen, and I was ſometimes obliged to make my Hottentots free him from theſe troubleſome gueſts, before they had time to enter too deeply into the ſkin.

On *the* 12*th*, we went to CLAS BRUYN's farm, and on *the* 13*th*, to PETER DE WETT's.

The whole of this tract produced aloe trees in abundance, which in ſome places entirely covered the hills and the ſides of the mountains, where they appeared at a diſtance like a numerous army. The trees are of the height of a man, with their ſtems quite bare below, and a crown at the top of broad, thick, and fleſhy leaves.

I obſerved every where the ſlaves buſy in tapping and preparing gum aloe, the virtues of which, in medicine, are well known. DE WETT, the owner of the farm, was the firſt that prepared the gum in this country, for which reaſon he was ſaid to have the excluſive privilege of delivering and ſelling it at a certain price to the Company.

Several farmers have ſince learned the art of preparing it, and at preſent frequently ſell it at the Cape to ſtrangers at leſs than half this price.

The mode of preparing it is quite plain and ſimple. It conſiſts, in the uſual phraſe of the peaſants, in the tapping or drawing off of the juice, and boiling it. The tapping may be performed at all times in the year; but during, and immediately after, the rainy ſeaſon, the leaves yield a more copious but thinner juice. Thoſe days that are calm and clear, are chiefly ſelected for the operation of tapping, as windy weather ſhrinks the leaf, ſo that leſs juice is produced, and it hardens too ſoon. On this work, for the moſt part, either ſlaves or Hottentots are employed. A leaf is firſt cut off, and laid on the bare ground to ſerve for a channel, upon which ſeveral other cut leaves are afterwards placed on each ſide, with the large end inwards, and over theſe again others, to the amount of a dozen, or more, ſo that the juice drips from them into the hollow of the firſt leaf. The leaves which were cut off not too cloſe to the trunk, were not cut into ſmaller pieces; as, according to what the farmers aſſerted, they would not yield the more juice on that account. In this manner ſeveral heaps of leaves are laid one after the other, as faſt as they can be cut off. When the juice ceaſes running, the leaves are taken away, and the juice is poured into calabaſhes, which here, as well as in many other places, are uſed by the poor as bottles. The greateſt quantity of juice that can be [illegible]

collected by a man in one day is a large calabash or ſmall pailfull. The juice is afterwards boiled down at home in Engliſh iron pots, to ſuch a conſiſtence, that it will not run off a ſtick that is put into it. All impurities that ſwim on the top of the liquor are ſkimmed off in the boiling. The juice thus boiled down to one half, is then poured out into wooden boxes, in which it afterwards grows hard. The juice yields generally one third of ſolid gum, and each box weighs from three to five cwt. each pound of which is ſold to foreign nations for three, or four, and ſometimes two, ſtivers.

On *the* 15*th*, we proceeded on our journey to DANIEL PINARD'S, acroſs *Goud's rivier*. This river is one of the largeſt in this country. Its banks on the weſtern ſide were extremely ſteep. The farm was ſituated on the other ſide on a tolerably high hill. This ſtream runs far up into the country, and conſequently is ſupplied with water from the mountains, which are at the diſtance of ſeveral days journey from hence, and which border upon particular tracts that, at certain times of the year, are deluged by heavy ſhowers of rain, accompanied with thunder. From ſuch a cauſe this river may be very ſuddenly filled, and riſe to a great height, at the ſame time that at this place there ſhall be the fineſt weather imaginable. And for the ſame reaſon

this river is extremely dangerous, ſo that the traveller ought not to take up his quarters too near its banks, nor in the lowlands adjacent to it. The water now came up to our horſes ſaddles.

This day we proceeded as far as to DIDELOF's farm.

On *the* 16*th*, we rode paſt ſeveral eſtates, ſuch as thoſe of DIRK MARCUS, BERNARD the ſon, and the younger PLANT, and haſtened on to Muſclebay, to a delightfully ſituated farm belonging to old BERNARD.

The harbour here is very large, but no ſhips ever make it, except they are obliged ſo to do by ſtreſs of weather.

A Daniſh ſhip, called the *Kron-prinſeſs*, commanded by Capt. SWENFINGER, was ſtranded here and loſt, and the remains of it were even at this time to be ſeen.

On *the* 18*th*, after having, in the courſe of the day that we reſted there, viſited the ſea coaſt and its ſandy hills, which in all probability was formerly occupied in great numbers by Damaquas Hottentots, we rode paſt CLASS MEYER's and JACOBUS TUNISSON BOTA's eſtates, and returned to DIRK MARCUS near *Hagelkraal*, an old man and great elephant-hunter.

Thongs made of the hides of animals were every where uſed by the farmers inſtead of cords and ropes, both for the tackling of waggons and other purpoſes.

purpoſes. Here we ſaw theſe thongs made pliable and fit for uſe, by greaſing them, and rubbing them briſkly againſt a tree.

On *the* 19*th*, we travelled up towards the mountains, and into Hartequas kloof, to a reſting place called *Groote paarde-kraal*, where we, for the firſt time in the courſe of this journey, took our night's lodging in the open air.

On *the* 20*th*, we examined diligently the mountains that ſurrounded us on all ſides, and in the afternoon, continued our route through Hartequas kloof to *Zaffraan kraal*, when we got into a more plain and level country, called *Canna land*, by ſome *Canaan's land*, and at the ſame time paſſed the heights of Canna, [*Cannas hoogte*].

Here what I had heard before was confirmed to me, viz. that ſeveral female oſtriches lay their eggs in one neſt; and that, if any one touches their eggs, the birds, that diſcover this by the ſmell, never lay any more eggs in the ſame place; but, if the eggs ſhould chance to be left behind, trample them to pieces under their feet.

On *the* 21*ſt*, we paſſed AKER HEIN's farm, and took up our quarters in the evening near *Klipp-river*. The land between the mountains was many times broader than Roode Zand, very dry like the Carrow, and much higher than Houtniquas land, that lay on the other ſide of it.

That piece of land, which lay on the other

ſide of the mountains to the left, was called *Kankou*.

On *the* 22*d*, croſſing *Brack rivier* and *Matjes drift*, and going through *Matjes kloof*, where Lange kloof begins, we rode paſt HELBEEK's farm to VAN STADE's.

Here we obſerved on the plain high and long, diſtinct and ſeparate, mountains, which had the ſame direction as the large chain of mountains before mentioned.

On *the* 23*d*, we paſſed BUY's eſtate in our way to GERT VAN ROIJEN's, near *Diep rivier*.

The mountains which here formed Lange kloof, were, to the right, the long range of mountains ſpoken of above, and, to the left, a connected ridge, which began near Matjes kloof, and was lower than the long chain of mountains that lay by the ſide of it, and whoſe tops could plainly be diſcovered. The land which lay on the other ſide of the laſt-mentioned low ridge, and the higher ridge, is called Camenaſſie, a tract of land, which is likewiſe already peopled by the induſtrious coloniſts. The country behind that higher range of mountains is a poor, flat, and dry Carrow-field, which borders on the Eaſtern Olyfant's rivier.

The mountains in general ſtretched E.N.E.

On *the* 24*th*, we arrived at TUNIS BOTA's farm. Here the ridge of mountains, over which we paſſed to the left, divided and formed a vale, where

where nothing but ridges of mountains lay before us, and which was not more than about two muſquet ſhot in breadth. The vale which we left to the right, goes to Houtniquas mountains, over which one may get on horſeback to Houtniquas woods.

Proceeding on our journey we paſſed on to HANS OLOFSON'S farm: here was a carriage road that led to Camenaſſie-land, and Olyfant's warm bath.

On *the 25th*, we rode farther on in Lange kloof to MAT ZONDAG'S.

The land in Lange kloof is bare, and without any ſhrubs or buſhes, but abounds much in graſs.

The cold in winter is very ſevere in this vale, and ſnow ſometimes falls here which lies on the ground three or four days.

As the year before I had pretty narrowly examined this ſpot, and had gathered the few plants that grew upon it, I was now determined to climb up to the higheſt ſummits of the mountains, in order to obſerve the direction in which they ran; but I could not poſſibly have had a better reward for my pains, than the glorious proſpect that now lay before me, in which a tract of mountains of a great many leagues (as it appeared to me) in breadth divided into ſeveral ridges, with their intervening vales, was ex-

tended, like a map, before my eyes, and ſhewed me plainly that the greateſt part of the road I had travelled lay over various ridges of mountains, and along various dales, on a conſiderable breadth of hilly country, where many thouſands of men, and millions of other animals find both food and ſhelter; while, on the other hand, the more plain and level land, in this ſouthernmoſt part of Africa, for want of water, can ſeldom exhibit a ſingle quadruped, or afford water to one ſolitary bird.

I alſo obſerved, that the ranges of mountains to the eaſtward, diverged more and more from each other, ſo that thoſe that lay to the left, the farther they went into the country, the more eaſterly was their direction.

Want of houſe furniture, and a turn for œconomy, had induced the huſbandmen here to make lanterns out of calabaſhes, which was done by cutting ſeveral holes in them.

On *the 26th*, we ſet out for PETER FRERE'S, a bold and daring ſportſman, and one of the beſt elephant-hunters in the country; a man who ſpoke the Hottentot language fluently.

Oppoſite to this ſpot ended the Camenaſie country, and a waggon road went from thence acroſs the mountains.

In all this tract of country, no other buſineſs was carried on than that of grazing; and a great quantity

quantity of butter was ſent from hence to town, where the farmer received no more than from three to ſix ſtivers per lb. although it ſtands the company in as much as two ſhillings.

The huſbandman, on his journey to and from the Cape, reſts in the day, and travels in the cool of the night; but we were obliged to do juſt the reverſe of this, if we wiſhed to collect any plants and other things which conſtituted the whole object of our expedition. We took care therefore to turn our oxen out to graſs at night, at every place where it could be done with ſafety. Thus, one evening here, we had turned our oxen out to graze in the plain, but not far from the farm. The evening was darker than uſual: the dogs made a terrible noiſe, and the whole herd of oxen thronged towards the houſe, without our being able, as the night was ſo dark, to go to their aſſiſtance with fire arms. In the morning, we found that the cattle had been purſued by a tyger-wolf (*Hyæna maculata*) and that one of our oxen had been bit in the groin, and a portion of the ſkin, ſix inches broad, had been torn away; but that the inteſtines did not hang out, nor were they otherwiſe hurt. The hyæna is a bold and ravenous animal, which frequently eats the ſaddle from under the traveller's head, and the ſhoes from off his feet, while he lies ſleeping in the

open

open air. When one of theſe creatures gets into a ſheepfold, it not only commits great havock amongſt the ſheep, but terrifies them to ſuch a degree, that they run all together in a heap, and ſqueeze each other to death.

On *the 27th*, having paſſed STEPHANUS FRERE'S, we came to MATTHEW STREIDUNG'S; and, on the 28*th*, to PETER NYCKERT'S, and, afterwards, to ANDREW DE PRE'S.

Eland-boks *(Capra orcas)* were ſometimes to be met with and ſhot in the mountains. This goat is as large as a middle-ſized horſe, and its fleſh has an agreeable taſte. The tongue, however, which, when ſalted and dried, is frequently carried up to the Cape for ſale, is reckoned ſtill more delicious, and is not inferior to a rein deer's tongue. This goat was ſaid not to butt with his horns, when wounded, as the Bonteboks and Gemſe-boks *(Capra oryx)* do.

I ſaw the kid caught of a very ſmall and extremely ſcarce goat, called *Orebi (Capra monticola)*. It was of a brown colour, ſcarcely larger than a cat, and very handſome. This animal was ſaid to inhabit the plains in Lange kloof; and, it was aſſerted, that neither ſex have horns, though, it is highly probable, that the male has.

Kouka lay directly oppoſite on the left hand, and was a narrow piece of land between the mountains, which was already invaded by the colo-

coloniſts, although it was ſo ſmall as to have only two farms on it.

I was every where told that this extenſive country came more and more under the dominions of the Dutch coloniſts, to whom the Hottentots were conſtantly obliged to give way, and retire farther into the country. The Dutch always took poſſeſſion at firſt of the beſt and moſt fertile parts of the land, in the wider valleys, leaving to the Hottentots, for a little while longer, the inferior tracts, between mountains, in the narrower vales, till, at length, the poor ſavages were driven even out of theſe, and obliged entirely to quit their native plains.

On *the 29th* we arrived, towards evening, at THOMAS FRERE'S, after a very troubleſome day's journey. The roads were very ſlippery and heavy, in conſequence of the great rains that had fallen; and the rivulets that ran in the middle of the valley, and which we were ſeveral times obliged to croſs, were of an unuſual depth, ſo that the proper place for fording them could not always be found. This occaſioned my driver, unfortunately for me, to miſs the right path, and he drove ſo deep into the river, that the water roſe up to the middle of the cart, and wetted my plants, both dried and freſh, my inſects, clothes, &c. quite through; ſo that, when we arrived at the farm at night, I was obliged

obliged to look over, with incredible pains, and dry before the fire, a great multiplicity of articles; many of which, however, were quite ſpoiled. I alſo now travelled in the cart myſelf, as my horſe had loſt much fleſh, and was ſo much wearied by the journey that I had been obliged to leave him behind at the laſt farm. The water not only came up to my middle in the cart, but the bottom of the river likewiſe was full of mud, which was ſtirred up by the wheels, and which was ſo thick and heavy that it was with the greateſt difficulty that the oxen could drag the cart through.

On the day following, being the 30*th*, we proceeded to *Eſſeboſch*, a pretty little neat wood which has acquired its name from the large trees *Eeſſenboom*, (or *Aſh trees*, *Ekebergia capenſis*) that grew here; the leaf of which greatly reſembles that of the European aſh (*Fraxinus*). Large fig-trees too (*Ficus capenſis*) the fruit of which is eaten by the baboons, grew here in abundance. As there was no farm as yet laid out hereabouts, we took up our night's lodging in the open air, at the ſide of a few buſhes, and our ſaddles ſerved us for pillows.

On *the* 1*ſt of December*, we went down *Kromnie-rivier* country, which takes its name from *Kromme rivier (the crooked river)* that runs meandring through it. This valley is nothing but

but a continuation of Lange kloof; but ſinks lower by degrees, and is likewiſe narrower, being ſometimes no more than a gun-ſhot in breadth. It has ſcarcely any level ground; but ſlopes off entirely from the mountains on each ſide to the middle, where the ſmaller ſtreams that run down from theſe mountains are collected, and form a large river.

Lange kloof and Kromme rivier, in which there are at preſent but few of the ancient inhabitants remaining, were formerly, in all probability, inhabited by the Heykom Hottentots, in great numbers.

At the end of this valley, to the right, the heads of the mountains began to approach cloſer to each other, and to be lower, till, at length, they quite diſappeared, without reaching to the ſea-ſhore. The mountains too were bent out of their courſe in ſuch a manner on each ſide, that they now chiefly ſtretched towards the ſouth-eaſt.

We rode paſt VERMAK's eſtate, where Lange kloofs and Kromme-rivier mountains came to an abſolute termination on the left; and the country now appeared very broad between the ſea-ſhore and that chain of mountains which extended ſtill farther to the left, paſt Olyfant's warm bath: in this manner, that both the mountains to the right, and thoſe to the left, which had hitherto extended from Bokke-veld, now came to a termination; and, to the left,

were

were only ſeen the Olyfant mountains, ſtretching about E. N. E. within which there were a few ranges of mountains that ran moſtly E. or N. E. but were of no great extent.

So that the Olyfant mountains were ſeen to continue their courſe; but of theſe ſeveral ridges were plainly diſcerned, which at laſt terminated gradually in ſingle points. The neareſt viſible range to the left is called *Zeeko riviers-berg*, and comes to a termination near ISAAC MEYER'S farm, where we afterwards arrived. Behind it was ſeen another ridge, called *Meulen-riviers Mountain*, which terminated near KOKS's farm, where we ſtaid and reſted ourſelves ſeveral days, as this farm was almoſt the farthermoſt of the colony on this ſide. Behind the laſt-mentioned ridge, another was ſeen to peep out farther on, which was called *Kabeljaw-riviers-berg*, and was terminated by the river of the ſame name.

Zeeko (or ſea cow) river, which at a ſmall diſtance from the farm runs into the ſea, is, in the part near the ſea, tolerably well ſupplied with fiſh. The fiſhes found in this and other rivers all come up from the ſea; higher up fiſh are ſeldom to be met with in the rivers of this part of Africa; ſo that there is no fiſhing carried on at the mouths of the rivers, and then it is done with nets, and by thoſe only whoſe farms lie near the ſhore. One day when my landlord's

ſons

ſons went down to the ſea ſhore a fiſhing with a few Hottentots, I accompanied them thither for the purpoſe of botanizing. The river was very broad here, it is true, but ſo choaked up with ſand banks that had been caſt up from the ſea, that when one went into it, the water did not come up higher than one's middle. I walked about for ſeveral hours quite naked, as well for the ſake of bathing, as of collecting inſects and ſhrubs that grew there on the banks, with nothing but a handkerchief about my waiſt, not ſuſpecting that the ſun beams would have any bad effect upon me. But, in a ſhort time, I found that all that part of my body which was above the water, was red and inflamed. This diſorder increaſed to ſuch a degree that I was obliged to keep my bed for ſeveral days, and could not even bear a fine calico ſhirt on my body (eſpecially over my ſhoulders, which were the parts moſt expoſed to the ſun's rays), till I had anointed myſelf with cream, in order to lubricate my parched ſkin.

The fields here abounded in graſs, and conſequently were proper for the rearing of horned cattle, which, with butter, were the only articles they could diſpoſe of at the Cape.

They churned here almoſt every day, and the butter-milk, which was very ſeldom conſumed by the cattle, formed rivulets, as it were, in the places where it had been thrown out.

The

The Hottentots in this farmer's ſervice were numerous; among theſe, the girls that were employed in churning were obliged to waſh themſelves, and keep themſelves clean, at leaſt their hands and arms.

A curious and handſome ſpecies of Bulfinch, (*Lang ſtaart Loxia macroura*, the long-tailed groſsbeak of LATHAM) was found all over theſe fields; eſpecially in ſuch places as were boggy, or overgrown with ruſhes. It reſembles the goldfinch in its red velvet ſummer dreſs, in which the cock at this time of the year was ſplendidly attired; but differed much from that bird by its long tail, which was much longer than its body. In winter the cock is grey, as the hen, who has not a long tail, is all the year round. It was curious to ſee this bird fly, with its long dependent tail that ſeemed to weigh it down, inſomuch that it could never fly ſtraight forward, but always zigzag up and down. In windy weather its flight was much impeded by the length of its tail, ſo that it could not direct its courſe at will, but was frequently thrown out of its direction. Its ſlow flight (the heavieſt I ever ſaw in the bird kind) made it eaſy to ſhoot, and when it rained, as well as in windy weather, one might almoſt catch it with one's hands.

The Hottentots that live hereabouts, and even thoſe that are in the ſervice of the Europeans, intermarry without any ceremony or regularity. A woman too here has ſometimes a huſband and a

ſubſtitute.

ſubſtitute. If a married Hottentot at any time goes on a journey, his wife may in his abſence marry another, a circumſtance that happened to my driver, who, on his return home, with all that he had earned in his expedition, found himſelf a widower.

Laſt year I had ſeen at different places, that the Hottentots who have no horſes, made uſe of draught-oxen for riding and carrying burthens; and I now had an opportunity to learn how theſe oxen were broke in. An ox that is deſigned for riding muſt be accuſtomed to bear its rider a few weeks after it is calved, for which purpoſe firſt a ſkin is tied over its back, with which it is turned into the field along with the cow. Afterwards little Hottentot boys are ſet upon its back, and when the animal is thus broke in a little, another calf, quite a novice, is tied faſt to its ſide, in order to tame it the better. This calf-riding, which was always done galloping, was entertaining enough, and the ſport generally ended in the calf throwing its rider.

A ſmall grey ſpecies of graſshopper (*Mantis fauſta*) was found both here and at other places, which has obtained the name of the *Hottentots God*, and is ſuppoſed to be worſhipped by them. I could not perceive any reaſon for this ſuppoſition, but it certainly was held in ſome degree of eſteem; ſo that they did not willingly hurt it, and deemed

that perſon or creature fortunate on which it ſettled, though without paying it any ſort of adoration.

As water turtle are found here, I caught one for the ſake of the blood, with a view of trying its virtues againſt the poiſon of ſerpents, as likewiſe to keep by me for occaſional uſe. A very ſmall quantity of blood was procured from a turtle that was not larger than the palm of one's hand. After the head was cut off, and the blood had run out the ſerum was ſeparated, and the red part that ſwam at top, was dried upon paper, when it ſcaled off and turned black.

As the ſpecies of palm called the bread-tree (*Zamia caffra*) was found in theſe parts, we looked for the fruit, which is very ſcarce, and gathered the ſeeds. Certain trees produce only male flowers, in a large cone without ſeeds, and other trees again yield a ſimilar cone, as large as a man's head, with genuine ſeeds. To the under part of the ſcales of the male cone are fixed an infinite number of antheræ; which burſt, and contain a white toughiſh pollen. On the female cone, ſeeds, as large as jordan almonds with the ſhells on, are contained between the ſcales, ſurrounded with a reddiſh pulp, which is good to eat. The fruit ſprang out of the very top of the palm, frequently before there was time for the ſtem to be formed above the ſurface of the earth. The ſeed was ſuppoſed to come up beſt after being planted

out,

out, if it was covered with ſtraw, which was to be ſet on fire, and burnt down cloſe to the ground; or if the ſeed was previouſly ſteeped in warm water.

In the whole of the extenſive tract of country which we had traverſed, from Roode Zand to Camtous rivier, populous as it now is, not a church is to be found. The farmers indeed had requeſted to have one, and, although all the reſt of the clergy, as well in the town as in the country, are paid by the Company, had offered to pay the clergyman themſelves, provided the church were erected in the middle of the colony, in a place moſt convenient for them all; propoſals likewiſe had been given in for this purpoſe, and even permiſſion aſked for them to build one at their own expence near Kafferkuyls rivier, by which place moſt of them muſt paſs in their journey to the Cape: but this well-meant and pious undertaking had been now for ſeveral years without ſucceſs, owing to the oppoſition of the landroſt and a few of his neighbours, who wiſhed to have the new church built near his reſidence of Zwellendam, although it lies at one end of an extenſive colony.

Our landlord was an elderly man, and born in Europe: he was one of the keeneſt ſportſmen in the country, and had made long journies at various times into the interior part of the coaſt of

Caffraria, in order to ſhoot elephants, by the ſale of whoſe teeth he had acquired a tolerable fortune, and had finally fixed his abode here in a pleaſant and advantageous ſpot. He related to me upon his honour ſeveral circumſtances to which he had been an eye witneſs, and which a traveller is ſo very ſeldom fortunate enough to have an opportunity of ſeeing himſelf. Once, for inſtance, when he was out a hunting, having obſerved a ſea-cow *(Hippopotamus amphibius)* that had gone a little way up from a neighbouring river, in order to calve; he, with his ſuite, lay ſtill and concealed in the buſhes, till the calf made its appearance, when one of them fired, and ſhot the mother dead on the ſpot; the Hottentots, who imagined that after this they could catch the calf alive, immediately ran out of their hiding-place to lay hold of it, but, though there were ſeveral of them, the new-born calf, which was ſtill wet and ſlippery, got away from them, and made the beſt of its way to the river, without having previouſly received any inſtructions from its mother, either relative to the way it ſhould take, or to this moſt natural means of ſaving itſelf. He alſo told me that the female elephant always kneels in the act of copulation, and that therefore the male can never line her, excepting when ſhe is hot. Concerning lions, the mode of hunting them, their nature and manners, he knew much

much from his experience; and I took the more pains to procure information relative to theſe matters, as I now had deſigned to wander for a long time through a country where the ſky would be my only canopy, and an open plain, inhabited by wild beaſts, my lodging; and as at the ſame time I was very ſenſible that it was of no little ſervice to a traveller to be acquainted with the nature and diſpoſition of the wild beaſts, which he is carefully to avoid.

A lion may lie in a buſh without moving when a man is paſſing by, ſo that the man ſeems only to take no notice of it. It may likewiſe perhaps ſtart up, without doing any harm, if the man do but ſtand ſtill, and not take to his legs. A hungry lion, however, is much more dangerous, and leſs merciful; yet it is not fond of attacking a man, at leaſt it is very nice in the choice of its prey, ſo that it prefers a dog to an ox, and had much rather eat a Hottentot than a chriſtian, perhaps becauſe the Hottentot, being beſmeared, always ſtinks, and becauſe, as he never uſes ſalt or ſpices, the juices of his body are not ſo acrid. It likewiſe rather attacks a Hottentot or ſlave than buffalo-beef that is hanging up; thus it happened to our landlord one night, that the lion paſſed through the buſhes where beef of this kind was hung up in order to ſeize a ſleeping Hottentot. In a wood, to climb up into a tree is a ſure way of avoiding

the lion, but not the tyger, which frequently, when warmly purſued by the hounds, runs up into a tree, and finds a ſafe aſylum there. On meeting a lion, one ought never to run away, but ſtand ſtill, pluck up courage, and look it ſtern in the face. If a lion lies ſtill without wagging its tail, there is no danger, but if it makes any motion with its tail, then it is hungry, and you are in great danger. If you are ſo ſituated that there is a pit between the lion and yourſelf, you may then fire on it, as it will not venture acroſs the pit, neither will it purſue any one up an height.

In proportion as the farmers have cleared the land, and laid out farms in the interior parts of the country, the lion and other fierce animals have neceſſarily been put to flight and deſtroyed. This our hoſt knew not long ſince by woeful experience, but now lived in ſome degree of ſecurity with reſpect to his flocks and herds. The lion is poſſeſſed of ſuch immenſe ſtrength, that he will not only attack an ox of the largeſt ſize, but will very nimbly throw it over his ſhoulders, and leap over a fence four feet high with it, although at the ſame time the ox's legs hang dangling on the ground. No animal however is eaſier to extirpate than the lion, notwithſtanding its great ſtrength, agility, and ſagacity. After having diſcovered by the track, how many lions there are in the troop, the ſame number of muſquets

muſquets are placed on the ſpot whither it is ſuppoſed that the lion will come; after this a piece of carrion is tied to a ſtrong cord, which is faſtened to the trigger of one of theſe guns; the inſtant that the lion touches the carrion, the gun goes off, which is ſo placed as to ſhoot the beaſt through the head. The other lions that are preſent are ſo far from being ſcared away by the report, that it may happen that one of them ſhall go towards the ſmoke, and fix its claws into the diſcharged gun, and all the reſt, one after the other, fall before the other guns, inſomuch that ſometimes the whole troop is deſtroyed in one night. But ſhould a lion chance to be only wounded, and not killed on one of theſe occaſions, he will never more approach a ſpring-gun, and the lion thus wounded will attack a man without being impelled to it by hunger.

The hoof-diſtemper began now, as the heat of the ſummer increaſed, to appear amongſt the horned cattle, and ſome of my Engliſh fellow-traveller's team were affected with it, inſomuch that he was obliged to exchange them for others that appeared to be healthier.

My oxen had no other complaint than hunger, and they were ſo emaciated and worn out that it would ſeem as if no diſtemper could lay hold on their lean ribs and ſmall ſhanks. In the mean time, after our cattle were reſted, we ſet out to

continue our route as far as the mountains called the Snow-mountains. And as the country through which we were to paſs afterwards was either inhabited by Hottentots only, or quite uninhabited, we reſolved to take with us ſome Hottentots as interpreters, guides, and guards, and at the ſame time to lay in a ſmall ſtock of proviſion.

Our worthy hoſteſs, therefore, put up for us a parcel of wheat-biſcuits, a few loaves of wheaten bread, and a ſmall tub of butter, and likewiſe killed a large ſheep, which was ſalted and ſewed up in its own ſkin.

The Hottentot language is not every where the ſame, but has very different dialects; all of them, however, are commonly pronounced with a kind of ſmack, or clacking of the organs of ſpeech. This clacking I obſerved to be made in three different ways, which renders it almoſt impoſſible for the Europeans to ſpeak it properly, although their children, who have been brought up among thoſe of the Hottentots, learn to ſpeak it fluently. The firſt of theſe modes of clacking is the *dental*, in which the tip of the tongue is ſtruck againſt the teeth. The ſecond is the *palatial*, when the noiſe is made by the tongue ſtriking againſt the palate. The third, or *guttural*, is the moſt difficult of all, and performed quite low down in the throat, with

with the very root of the tongue. Theſe clackings are the more difficult to perform, as they muſt be made at the very inſtant of uttering the word, and not before nor after. They occur not only in the beginning, but likewiſe in the middle of a word; and ſometimes two clackings occur in a word of two or three ſyllables. When ſeveral Hottentots ſit converſing together the ſound is very like the clacking of ſo many geeſe. That the pronunciation of the language is troubleſome to them, was very evident to me, from the geſticulations they made, and from the circumſtance that they wearied their lips. They could talk, however, with a tobacco pipe in their mouths, but in very ſhort ſentences only. The language of the Caffras I obſerved was much eaſier, and was ſpoken with much leſs clacking, which was heard in ſome few words only.

So that the inhabitants of this ſouthernmoſt promontory of Africa have a regular language; but, in other reſpects, are ſo rude and uncultivated as to have no letters, nor any method of writing or delineating them, either on paper, in wood, or on ſtone. It is in vain, therefore, to ſeek for any kind of learning, or any antique records, among them; and few nations in the world, perhaps, are leſs enlightened than they. Thus too the Hottentots could

could not name in their language ſeveral things in uſe among the coloniſts, ſuch as baſon, the bow of a yoke for draught oxen, a kettle, tobacco, &c.

As I was ſometimes, for ſeveral weeks together, among the Hottentots, out of the bounds of the colony, I was obliged to learn ſomething of their language; and, the better to recollect what I had learned, I formed a ſmall vocabulary, and, with three different marks, diſtinguiſhed the three uſual clackings; of which the dental is marked with the letter a, the palatial with A, and the guttural with á.

KOLBE has a long liſt of words in the Hottentot language; and Profeſſor SPARRMAN has even given us ſeveral dialects of it: and, as ſome part of what I have taken down, differs from theirs, I have here annexed it, for the uſe of thoſe that are curious on the ſubject of languages.

1	——	——	KoISE
2	——	——	KaMSE
3	——	——	ARUSE
4	——	——	GNaToI
5	——	——	METUKa
6	——	——	KRUBI
7	——	——	GNa TIGNa
8	——	——	GNINKA
9	——	——	TUMINKMA
10	——	——	GOMATSE

Dog

Dog	ARIKÆ, TUTU, TUP
Bitch	TUS
Flea	a TTI
Milk	BI, BIP
Bread	BRÈ
Give bread	BRÈ MARÈ
Butter	BINGÒI
Good day	DABÈ, DABETÈ
Hemp	DÁKHAN
Fire	eI, eIP, NeIP
Make fire	eI KOA KÒI
Which is the way to the next village?	DANNA HAA SE aKROI aDU
Where is?	DEMMA
Cow	GÓS, GÓOSA
Cow's milk	GÓSBIP
Good evening	GOI MOTSKI
Dwelling place	GEITHEP
Bad weather	HOMA
Come hither	HÆVA HA, KÓNG
Come hither, my friend	HAGATSCHI
Ox	HÓGÓ, KUMAP
Bring hither	HANKA
Horse	HAKVA, HAAP
Where is the horse?	HAKVA DEMMA HA?
Bring the horse hither	HAKVA SEO
Table	HEID
Wife	HONNES, KUS
Water	KAMMA
Lyon	KÁMA
Mouth	KAM
Nice, delicious	KANJI
Good morning	KOA MOSTSCHI
Tobacco pipe	KOP

Man

Man	KuPP
Drink	Ka
Foot-path	Kudu
Houſe, farm	Komma
It is good	Kal hem
Buffalo	K a w
Sea cow	KoU
Hole	KóU, Twap
To beat	KOA
Gum	Kabú
Penis	Hop
Glans penis	KoUFERE
Father	Ambup, Tikkop
Mother	Andes, Tissos
Sifter	Kans, Tikandi
Brother	Karup, TicaKwa
Fine weather	T a m
Pot, drum	Su
Caffre corn	Semi
Warm	Sang
To eat	SINNo
Knife	NóRAP
Chair	NeNaMI
To ſleep	om
To ſow with a needle, to darn	Om
Houſe	Omma
Eye	Mu
Give	Maré
Money	Mari
Eyes	Mum
Hat, cap	Kaba, Taba
Wolf	KoKA
Egg	Kabika
Cock	KóUKEKURR

Cold	KOROSA
Waggon	KROI, KROJIM, KULE
Red glaſs beads	KRAKWA (by the *Caffres* KITI KITI)
Elk antilope	KEN
Female elk	KENS
Elks, a troop of	KANNA
Meat, fleſh	KOP
People	KEUNA
Tooth	KOM
Noſe	KOYP
Iron, copper	KORUP
Breaſt of a woman	SAMMA
Where is the waggon?	HAVA KROJIM?
Here is the waggon	HÆVA KROJIM
Mare	HASS
Fox	GIEP
Run away	SU SE KÓN
Tiger	GVASSUP
Ichneumon	eP
Sheep	GONA
Cheſt	GEIP
Hart beaſt	KAMMAP
A rock	OIP
Have you ſeen?	MUSKO
Drove of oxen	MANQUA
If you pleaſe	KUMSEA, HUNKOP
Turn about, drive back	KARRA
A Hottentot dreſs	NAMKVA
Euphorbia viminalis	KUIJOP

The children, which among the Hottentots are numerous, at firſt wear rings about their legs made of ruſhes, inſtead of thoſe that are formed

of

of hides, till they become accuſtomed to them. In like manner I obſerved, that the Caffre boys at firſt exerciſed themſelves in throwing a pointed ſtick, till in proceſs of time they were able to manage the javelin.

The Hottentots are much inclined to believe in witchcraft, and when any one falls ſick, or dies, they conſider him as bewitched.

The Hottentots univerſally wore a bag juſt before the parts of ſhame, which was made of the grey part of the back of the Cape fox, and was faſtened round the body with a thong. The Caffres wore a bag ſimilar indeed to this, but made of another kind of ſkin, and at the ſame time ſo ſmall that it ſometimes did not cover more than the foreſkin.

At the entertainments which the Hottentots made, and particularly thoſe made to divert us, I had an opportunity of ſeeing their card-playing, and a kind of an inſtrument called Korà. It reſembled at firſt ſight a fiddleſtick, and was made of a wooden ſtick, over which was extended a ſtring. At the end of this was faſtened the tip of a quill, and upon this they played with their lips; blowing as if it were a wind inſtrument, ſo as to make it produce a jarring ſound. What they called card-playing, was a particular ſport, in playing at which they talked, ſnapped their fingers, and laughed.

Having

Having laid in a ſtock of proviſions for our journey, and put our fire-arms in good order, on the *9th of December*, we took the road to Cabeljaus rivier, where the laſt farm now laid out was looked after by a ſervant, and belonged to VAN RHENEN, a rich burgher at the Cape.

On *the* 10*th* we croſſed *Camtous rivier*, which at this time formed the boundaries of the colony, and which was not ſuffered to extend farther. This was ſtrictly prohibited in order that the coloniſts might not be induced to wage war with the courageous and intrepid Caffres, or the Company ſuffer any damage by that means. The country hereabouts was fine, and abounded in graſs.

Proceeding farther we come to *Looris rivier*, where the country began to be hilly and mountainous, like that of Houtniquas, with fine woods both in the cleſts of the mountains, and near the rivulets; here and there we ſaw large pits that had been dug, for the purpoſe of capturing elephants and buffaloes. In the middle of the pit ſtood a pole, which was very ſharp at the top, and on which the animal is impaled alive, if it ſhould chance to fall into the pit.

The Hottentot captain that reſided in this neighbourhood, immediately on our arrival, paid us a viſit in the evening, and encamped with part of his people not far from us. He was diſtinguiſhed

guiſhed from the reſt by a cloak, made of a tyger's ſkin, and a ſtaff that he carried in his hand.

On *the* 11*th*, we paſſed *Galgebofch* in our way to VAN STADE's *rivier*, where we lighted our fires, and took up our night's lodging. The Gonaquas Hottentots that lived here, and were intermixed with Caffres, viſited us in large bodies, and met with a hearty reception, and, what pleaſed them moſt, ſome good Dutch tobacco. Several of them wore the ſkins of tygers, which they had themſelves killed, and by this gallant action were entitled to wear them as trophies. Many carried in their hands a fox's tail, tied to a ſtick, with which they wiped off the ſweat from their brows. As theſe people had a tolerable ſtock of cattle, we got milk from them in plenty, milked into baſkets which were perfectly water-tight, but for the moſt part ſo dirty that we were obliged to ſtrain the milk through a linen cloth.

On *the* 12*th*, in the morning, we paſſed VAN STADE's rivier, and arrived at two large villages conſiſting of a great many round huts, diſpoſed in a circular form. The people crowded forward in ſhoals to our waggon, and our tobacco ſeemed to have the ſame effect on them as the magnet has on iron. The number of grown perſons, appeared to me to amount to at leaſt two or three hundred. When the greateſt part of them had received a little tobacco they retired

retired well pleaſed, to a diſtance in the plain, or elſe returned home. The major part of them were dreſſed in calf-ſkins, and not in ſheep-ſkins, like the Hottentots.

We had brought with us ſeveral things from town, with which we endeavoured either to gain their friendſhip, or reward their ſervices, ſuch as ſmall knives, tinder-boxes, and ſmall looking-glaſſes. To the chief of them we preſented ſome looking-glaſſes, and were highly diverted at ſeeing the many pranks theſe ſimple people played with them: one or more looking at themſelves in the glaſs at the ſame time, and then ſtaring at each other, and laughing ready to burſt their ſides; but the moſt ridiculous part of the farce was, that they even looked at the back of the glaſs, to ſee whether the ſame figure preſented itſelf as they ſaw in the glaſs.

Theſe people, who were well made, and of a ſprightly and undaunted appearance, adorned themſelves with bruſhes made of the tails of animals, which they wore in their hair, on their legs, and round their waiſt. Some had thongs cut out of hides, and others ſtrings of glaſs-beads, bound ſeveral times round their bodies. But upon no part of their dreſs did they ſet a greater value than upon ſmall and bright metal plates of copper or braſs, either round, oblong, or ſquare. Theſe they ſcowered with great care, and hung

them with a ſtring, either in their hair, on their foreheads, on their breaſts, at the back of their neck, or before their poſteriors; and ſometimes, if they had many of them, all round their heads. My Engliſh fellow traveller had brought with him one of thoſe medallions ſtruck in copper, and gilt, that had been ſent by the two Engliſh ſhips, which were at this time ſailing towards the ſouth pole, to be diſtributed amongſt the different nations in that quarter of the globe. This medal was given to one of the Caffres who was very familiar with us, and who was ſo well pleaſed with it, that he accompanied us on the whole of our journey and back again, with his medal hanging down glittering juſt before the middle of his forehead.

Some of theſe people had hanging before their breaſts a conic purſe made of the undreſſed ſkin of an animal, which was faſtened about the neck by four leathern thongs, and ſerved them for a tobacco pouch. Some of them wore about their necks a necklace made of ſmall ſhells, called ſerpents ſkulls (*Cypræa moneta*) ſtrung upon a ſtring, and to this hung a tortoiſe-ſhell, for keeping the bukku ointment in. Moſt of them were armed with as many javelins as they could well hold in one hand.

The huts were covered over with mats made

of

of ruſhes, which, with their milk-baſkets, were ſo cloſe that no water can penetrate them.

The range of mountains which, during our whole journey, we had hitherto had to the left, now came to a termination; and, to the right of us, was ſeen the ſea. A larger range of mountains, however, proceeded farther into the country to the left.

The country hereabouts was full of wild beaſts of every kind, and therefore very dangerous to travel through. We were more particularly anxious concerning our cattle, which might eaſily be ſcared away by the lions, and loſt to us for ever.

We were likewiſe too few in number, and not ſufficiently armed, to protect ourſelves againſt the inhabitants, whoſe language our Hottentots now no longer perfectly underſtood. We therefore came to a reſolution to intice from this village another troop of Hottentots to go along with us, which we accordingly did, by promiſing them a reward of tobacco and other trifles that they were fond of, as alſo to kill for them a quantity of buffaloes ſufficient for their ſupport. This promiſe procured us a great many more than we wanted, and our troop conſiſted now of above an hundred men.

The 13th. The country in which we now were, was called *Krakakamma*, and abounded with

graſs and wood, as well as wild beaſts of every kind, which were here ſtill ſecure in ſome meaſure from the attacks of the coloniſts; theſe were chiefly buffaloes, elephants, two-horned rhinoceroſes, ſtriped horſes and aſſes, *(Zebra, Quagga)* and ſeveral kinds of goats, particularly large herds of hartebeeſts, *(Capra dorcas)*.

We travelled firſt to *Krakakamma valley*, and afterwards from hence farther downwards to the ſea ſhore, where there was a great quantity of underwood, as well as wood of a larger growth, filled with numerous herds of buffaloes, that grazed in the adjacent plains.

In the afternoon, when the heat of the day abated, we went out with a few of our Hottentots a hunting, in hopes of killing ſomething wherewith to ſatisfy the craving ſtomachs of our numerous retinue. After we had got a little way into the wood, we ſpied an extremely large herd of wild buffaloes, *(Bos caffer)*, which being in the act of grazing, held down their heads, and did not obſerve us till we came within three hundred paces of them. At this inſtant the whole herd, which appeared to conſiſt of about five or ſix hundred large beaſts, lifted up their heads, and viewed us with attention. So large an aſſemblage of animals, each of which taken ſingly is an extremely terrible object, would have made any one ſhudder at the ſight, even one who had not,

not, like me, the year before, had occaſion to ſee their aſtoniſhing ſtrength, and experience the rough manner in which they treat their opponents. Nevertheleſs, as we were now apprized of the nature of the animals, and their not readily attacking any one in the open plains, we did not dread either their ſtrength or number, but, not to frighten them, ſtood ſtill a little while, till they again ſtooped down to feed; when, with quick ſteps, we approached within forty paces of them. We were three Europeans, and as many Hottentots trained to ſhooting, who carried muſquets, and the reſt of the Hottentots were armed with their javelins. The whole herd now began to look up again, and faced us with a briſk and undaunted air; we then judged it was time to fire, and all at once let fly among them. No ſooner had we fired, than the whole troop, intrepid as it otherwiſe was, ſurpriſed by the flaſh and report, turned about and made for the woods, and left us a ſpectacle not to be equalled in its kind. The wounded buffaloes ſeparated from the reſt of the herd, and either could not keep up with it, or elſe took another road.

Amongſt theſe was an old bull buffalo, which came cloſe to the ſide where we ſtood, and obliged us to take to our heels, and fly before him. It is true, it is impoſſible for a man, how faſt ſoever he may run, to outrun theſe animals;

nevertheleſs we were ſo far inſtructed for our preſervation, as to know that a man may eſcape tolerably well from them, as long as he is in an open and level plain; as the buffalo, which has very ſmall eyes in proportion to the ſize of its head, does not ſee much ſideways, but only ſtraight forward. When therefore it is come pretty near, a man has nothing more to do than to throw himſelf down on one ſide. The buffalo, which always gallops ſtraight forward, does not obſerve the man that lies on the ground, neither does it miſs its enemy, till he has had time enough to run out of the way. Our wounded bull came pretty near us, but paſſed on one ſide, making the beſt of his way to a copſe, which however he did not quite reach before he fell. In the mean time, the reſt of our Hottentots had followed a cow that was mortally wounded, and with their javelins killed a calf. We, for our parts, immediately went up to the fallen bull, and found that the ball had entered his cheſt, and penetrated through the greateſt part of his body, notwithſtanding which he had run at full ſpeed ſeveral hundred paces before he fell. He was far from being young, of a dark grey colour, and almoſt without any hairs, which, on the younger ſort, are black. The body of this animal was extremely thick, but his legs, on the other hand, ſhort. When he lay on the ground, his

his body was ſo thick, that I could not get on him without taking a running jump. When our drivers had flayed him, at leaſt in part, we choſe out the moſt fleſhy pieces, and pickled ſome, and at the ſame time made an excellent repaſt on the ſpot. Although I had taken it into my head that the fleſh of an old bull like this would have been both coarſe and tough, yet, to my great aſtoniſhment, I found that it was tender, and taſted like all other game. The remainder of the bull, together with the cow and the calf, were given to the Hottentots for their ſhare, who were not at all behind hand, but immediately made a large fire on the ſpot, and boiled the pieces they had cut off without delay. What they preferred, and firſt of all laid on the fire, were the marrow-bones, of which, when broiled, they eat the marrow with great eagerneſs. The guts, meat, and offals, they hung up on the branches of trees; ſo that, in a ſhort time, the place looked like a ſlaughter-houſe; about which the Hottentots encamped in order to broil their victuals, eat, and ſleep.

On the approach of night, my fellow travellers and I thought it beſt to repair to our waggons, and give orders for making our cattle faſt, before it grew quite dark. In our way we paſſed within a few hundred paces of five lions, which, on ſeeing us, walked off into the woods.

Having tied our beaſts to the wheels of our waggons, fired our pieces off two or three times in the air, and kindled ſeveral fires round about our encampment, all very neceſſary precautions for our ſecurity, as well with reſpect to the elephants as more particularly to the lions, we lay down to reſt, each of us with a loaded muſquet by his ſide, committing ourſelves to the care of God's gracious providence. The like precautions we always obſerved in future, when obliged to encamp in ſuch places where man indeed ſeemed to rule by day, but wild beaſts bore the ſway at night. Theſe free denizens of the earth, for the moſt part, lie quiet and ſtill, in the ſhade of woods and copſes during the day, their time for feeding being in the cool of the evening and at night, at which time lions and other beaſts of prey come out to ſeek their food, and devour the more innocent and defenceleſs animals. A lion cannot by dint of ſtrength, indeed, ſeize a buffalo, but always has recourſe to art, and lies in wait under ſome buſh, and principally near rivulets, where the buffalo comes to drink. He then ſprings upon his back with the greateſt agility, with his tremendous teeth biting the buffalo in the nape of his neck, and wounding him in the ſides with his claws, till, quite wearied out, he ſinks to the ground and dies.

On

On *the* 15*th*, in the morning, I went out to ſee whether the trees of the woods, of which this part of the country conſiſted, had yet any bloſſoms upon them; but found that the ſummer was not far enough advanced, and that the trees were ſo cloſe to each other, and ſo full of prickles, that without cutting my way through them, I could not advance far into the wood, which, beſides, was extremely dangerous, on account of the wild beaſts. Here, and in other places, where it was woody, we obſerved near the watering-places, the freſh tracts of buffaloes, as alſo the tracks and dung of elephants, two-horned rhinoceroſes, and other animals.

In the plains there were ſtriped horſes and aſſes (*Equus Zebra* and *Quagga*), hartebeeſts (*Capra dorcas*), koedoes (*Capra ſtrepſiceros*,) &c.

We therefore got ready and ſet out for *Zwartkop's rivier*, and the *Salt-pan*, not far diſtant from it, where we baited during the heat of the day. Near this Salt-pan, as it is called, we had the fineſt view in the world, which delighted us the more as it was very uncommon. This Salt-pan was now, to uſe the expreſſion, in its beſt attire, and made a moſt beautiful appearance. It formed a valley of about three-quarters of a mile in diameter, and ſloping off by degrees, ſo that the water in the middle was ſcarcely four feet deep. A few yards from the water's

water's edge this valley was encircled by a mound ſeveral fathoms high, which was overgrown with bruſh wood. It was rather of an oval form, and took me up a good half-hour to walk round it. The ſoil neareſt the valley was ſandy; but, higher up, it appeared to conſiſt, in many places, of a pale ſlate. The whole Salt-pan, the water of which was not deep, at the ſame time that the bottom was covered with a ſmooth and level bed of ſalt, at this juncture, being the middle of ſummer and in a hot climate, exactly reſembled a frozen lake covered with ice, as clear and tranſparent as cryſtal. The water had a pure ſaline taſte without any thing bitter in it. In the heat of the day, as faſt as the water evaporared, a fine ſalt cryſtallizing on the ſurface firſt appeared there in the form of glittering ſcales, and afterwards ſettled at the bottom. It was frequently driven on one ſide by the wind; and, if collected at that time, proved to be a very fine and pure ſalt. The Salt-pan had begun to grow dry towards the north-eaſt end, but to the ſouth-weſtward, to which it inclined, it was fuller; to the weſtward it ran out into a long neck.

It appeared to us ſomewhat ſtrange, to find, ſo far from the ſea, and at a conſiderable height above it, ſuch a large and ſaturated pool of ſalt-water. But the water which depoſits this ſalt, does

does not come at all from the ſea, but ſolely from the rains which fall in ſpring, and totally evaporate in ſummer. The whole of the ſoil of this country is entirely ſalt. The rain-water which diſſolves this, runs down from the adjacent heights, and is collected in this baſon, where it remains and gradually evaporates; and the longer it is evaporating the ſalter it is.

The coloniſts who live in Lange kloof, and in the whole country extending from thence towards this ſide, as alſo in Kamdebo, Kankou and other places, are obliged to fetch their ſalt from this ſpot.

It was ſaid, that not far from this there were two more ſalt-pans, which however yielded no ſalt till they were quite dry.

Several inſects were found drowned in the ſalt water, ſome of which were ſuch as I could not meet with on the buſhes alive, during the few hours that I ſtaid here and walked about the copſes, which my curioſity induced me to do, although it was a very dangerous ſpot, on account of the lions.

Our Hottentots, of whom we had now but a few in our ſuite, and whom we had left to take care of our oxen that were turned out to graſs, we found faſt aſleep, overcome by the heat of the day. Towards evening, we drove a little farther on, and arrived at *Kuka*, where the brook

was

was already a mere ſtagnant puddle, and had only a brackiſh water in it; nevertheleſs we took up our night's lodging here.

We were ſurpriſed to find here a poor farmer, who had encamped in this place, with his wife and children, by ſtealth, in order to feed and augment his ſmall herd. And indeed theſe poor people were no leſs aſtoniſhed, not to ſay terrified, at our arrival, in the idea, that we either had, or might, inform the government againſt them, for reſiding out of the appointed boundaries. The farmer had only a ſmall hut made of branches of trees for his family, and another adjacent to it, by way of kitchen. We viſited them in their little manſion, and, at our requeſt, were entertained by them with milk. But we had not been long ſeated before the whole baſon of milk was covered with a ſwarm of flies, ſo as to be quite black with them; and the hut was ſo infeſted with flies, that we could not open our mouths to ſpeak. Within ſo ſmall a ſpace I never beheld, before nor ſince, ſuch an amazing number of theſe inſects.

We therefore haſtened to our carts; and having kindled our fires, and pitched our camp at a little diſtance from the hut, liſtened the whole night to the howling of wolves, and the dreadful roaring of lions.

On

On the morning following, being the 16*th* of *December*, we proceeded to great *Sunday-river*, the banks of which were very ſteep, and the adjacent fields arid and meagre.

The major part of our ample retinue of Hottentots had now left us, after having got, in the courſe of the journey, veniſon enough to feaſt on, and, as we were approaching nearer and nearer to a country which would ſoon be changed to a perfect deſart, where no game nor veniſon was to be hoped for; and where it was expected that want of water would be in the higheſt degree experienced. And, indeed, we now not only found ourſelves almoſt alone, but the oxen belonging to my Engliſh fellow-traveller were ſo afflicted with the hoof diſtemper, that ſeveral of them were lame, and ſome of them were hardly fit to be put any longer to the waggon.

In conſequence of this we held a council with the drivers; and, after mature deliberation, reſolved (though ſore againſt our wills) to turn back, not finding it practicable to proceed, with emaciated and ſick cattle like ours, through a barren and deſart country, to the Dutch ſettlements near the Snow mountains and in Camdebo.

We did not, however, neglect previouſly to enquire of the Gonoquas Hottentots concerning the nature of the country, the watering places for cattle, the wild beaſts there, &c. and found

and found that the plain was already very much dried up, and that long and forced marches (to uſe the expreſſion) muſt have been made between the few brackiſh watering places that were to be met with in the way.

It is however not always very eaſy to get the truth out of the Hottentots. One muſt never attack them with queſtions to the point, when one wiſhes to know the truth of any thing; but it muſt be fiſhed out of them by degrees, and as it were diſcourſing upon other ſubjects. The Hottentots are alſo extremely reſerved, and wiſh before hand to know whether their viſitors are good or bad people. Beſides, as the Hottentots had now left us, we were deprived of the interpreters we ſhould want, ſhould we chance, in our road, to fall in with the Caffres or other nations. The Caffres, it is true, are not bad in themſelves; but, as they are in great want of iron, they are ſometimes ſo greedy after it, as to make no conſcience of murdering a Chriſtian for the ſake of getting the iron from off the wheels of his waggon, which they forge and grind to make heads for their javelins. Theſe Caffres, a few years before, had murdered HEUPNAER and ſome of his company, who, in order to barter for elephants' teeth, had travelled into the country of the Caffres and Tambukki.

The

The Snow mountains (*Sneeuwberg*), whither we had intended to direct our courſe, is a tract of land which lies very high, and, as it were, on a mountain, with other elevated tracts lying near it. It has acquired its name from the cold which prevails there, and the ſnow that falls upon it. Sometimes the ſnow lies there from one year to the other; and then the coloniſts are obliged to remove from thence to the Lower-lands, as it is called. To the eaſtward of the Snow-mountains, and farther to the northward, above the country of the Caffres, lies that of the Tambukki; and, to this joins a people that are whiter than the Hottentots, with curling hair, and are called Little Chineſe.

The Caffres, whoſe country properly begins near the Great Fiſh-river (*Groote Viſch-rivier*), raiſe a kind of peaſe and beans, and a ſpecies of Holcus, and, at the ſame time, are in poſſeſſion of large herds of cattle.

As ſoon as the afternoon began to feel cool, and we had, in ſome degree, inveſtigated the plants which were to be found here, near Kukakamma, we ſet out on our journey homeward, not by the ſame way by which we had come, but by the upper road to VAN STADE'S *rivier*, and from thence to *Zeeko rivier*, where we arrived ſafe on the 20*th of December*.

In

In the environs of VAN STADE's river, were the fineſt woods I had ſeen in the whole country. Few of the trees, however, were as yet in bloom. The aſſagay tree (*Curtiſia faginea*) of which the Hottentots and Caffres make the ſhafts of their javelins, grew here in abundance, and began now to develope its diminutive bloſſoms. A great number of butterflies (*Papiliones*) that are otherwiſe ſo very ſcarce in this part of Africa, flew round about the tops of the trees, without our being able to reach them.

On one ſide of our road, I obſerved a heap of boughs of trees, on which moſt of the Hottentots threw a few twigs as they paſſed, and, on enquiring the reaſon, was told that it was the grave of a dead Hottentot.

On our return, we paſſed a few days before Chriſtmas with our old friend JACOB KOK, where we found ſufficient employment in drying, and getting in order, the thick-leaved and ſucculent plants which we had gathered in our laſt expedition up the country, and where our oxen in ſome meaſure recruited their ſtrength and fleſh. The Calviniſts do not keep Chriſtmas, but every one goes about his buſineſs as uſual: but New-year's day is thus far kept as a holiday, that on this day neighbours viſit each other.

A ſmall vineyard was planted here, as likewiſe at a few more farms near Kromme rivier; but the grapes

grapes did not ripen very well, on which account the wine was rather ſour, and ſometimes ſo ſour that it could not be drank, but was only uſed for diſtilling brandy, from a proceſs which, by ſome farmers, was carried on with profit.

In the Chriſtmas holidays, we proceeded on our journey up towards Kromme rivier, and Lange-kloof, where, oppoſite to THOMAS FRERE'S farm, is a waggon road acroſs the mountains to *Sitſikamma*.

Inſtead of wheel-barrows, for which timber was wanting, the huſbandmen uſed calf and ſheep-ſkins made into bags, in which they carried their manure to their gardens.

On *the 28th*, we arrived at HANNES OLOF-SON'S farm, and from thence, turning to the right, rode over the mountains to ANDERS OLOFSON'S near *Riet-valley*, in *Camenaſſie* land, a tract of country that lay before the mountains, was narrow, and exhibited ſeveral ſcattered mountains and eminences. It ſeemed to be as high as Lange kloof, and the ſoil was dry and poor.

The Hottentots called by the name of *Nenta*, a plant (*Zygophyllum herbaceum repens*), which was ſaid to be poiſonous to ſheep, as alſo another, a ſhrub of the ſame genus, (*Zygophyllum ſeſſilifolium*).

On *the 29th*, we rode from this ſpot to PETER JORDAN'S eſtate, ſituated near *Olyfant's warm-bath*, and the river called (the Eaſtern) Elephant's-river.

The broad tract over which we travelled, was Carrow field all over, exhibiting a few bushes, no grass, and very little water.

Kon, was a name given by the Hottentots to a shrub that grew here (*Mesembryanthemum emarcidum*) and was famous all over the country. The Hottentots come far and near to fetch this shrub with the root, leaves, and all, which they beat together, and afterwards twist them up like pig-tail tobacco; after which they let the mass ferment, and keep it by them for chewing, especially when they are thirsty. If it be chewed immediately after the fermentation, it intoxicates. The word *kon*, is said to signify a quid; the colonists call it *Canna-root*. It is found in the driest fields only, and is gathered chiefly by the Hottentots, who live near this spot. These afterwards hawk it about, frequently to a great distance, and exchange it for cattle and other commodities. No Hottentot or Caffre in the whole country has either money or any thing of a similar nature to trade with; but all their commerce consists in bartering either with cattle or other commodities.

On *the 30th*, we visited the warm-bath, which rises at the foot of the large ridge of mountains, and at a few fathoms distance from it. The stones at the foot of the mountain formed a very black iron ore, somewhat like the slag of iron, and the earth

earth near it was browniſh. The top of the mountain contains a great deal of white quartz. The water is very warm, but not boiling hot; ſo that one may ſit in it at its ſource. It has indeed three ſources; the largeſt bubbles up to the Eaſtward out of a great number of ſprings of different ſizes, the cavity of it being above two yards acroſs, and it is this that is moſt uſed. The ſecond lies a few fathoms to the left, and boils up out of one ſingle cavity. The third and leaſt lies a few fathoms from the ſecond. On the ſurface of the water, was ſeen a thin and fine blue pellicle, and on the twigs of trees and ſtones that were near it, was precipitated a ſaffron-coloured ochre. It had an inky taſte, but hardly any ſmell; from an infuſion of tea, the water became bluiſh, and the powder of bark made it blackiſh, which ſhewed that it contained iron. It was not fit for dreſſing victuals; but as it was ſaid, might be uſed for waſhing, without ſtaining the linen. The earth that lay near, and round about the veins of the ſpring, was of a very looſe texture and a browniſh colour, and at the ſame time contained a portion of ſalt, and minute ſhining particles of iron. The cryſtals of the ſalt were extremely minute and fine, and were found not only in the looſe earth, but alſo on pieces of wood that lay in the earth. On ſeveral pieces of wood that lay in the water were found, beſides the

ochre above mentioned, thin and brittle ſcales, which glittered a little, and, by the farmers, were thought to be ſilver, but ſeemed to be nothing more than ſcales of iron. When one ſits in the bath, the circulation of the blood is greatly increaſed, and one is in danger of ſwooning. The water, it is true, is chiefly uſed for bathing in; ſome people however drink it likewiſe. The water never receives any increaſe either from rain, or drought, though, as the farmers teſtified, it does from thunder. The time for uſing the water, is a little before or at ſunriſe, and late in the cool of the evening, as the water is too hot during the heat of the day. The invalids ſit directly over the veins of the ſpring, and more or leſs deep in them.

In order to have a view of the country on the other ſide of the mountains, I climbed up to their higheſt ſummits, and ſaw, at no great diſtance, a ridge of mountains, which was lower than this that I ſtood on, and, between theſe, the country was as broad as Lange kloof, and conſiſted of hills and vallies. The tract of country that lay behind the lower ridge was flat and poor Carrow-land, and ſo long and broad, without any mountains, that the eye could not reach its boundaries. There were no farms nor houſes on this extenſive plain, over which the farmers travel from Camdebo acroſs Hex-rivier, to the Cape. It was ſaid however that farther on there

were mountains, which probably extend from Roggeveld to the Sneeuw-berg.

Here therefore were the laſt ridges of that tremendous maſs of mountains, which extend from Houtniquas land and Hartequas kloof, and again to the northward from Roode Zands and Kartous clefts, directly acroſs the Carrow that lies on the other ſide of the Bokke-veld. And indeed it is not only along the foot of this range of mountains that the coloniſts have laid out their beſt and principal farms, but they have alſo got between the ridges of the mountains, and ſet themſelves down in all the intermediate valleys.

That immenſely dry Carrow-plain, which commences behind the laſt mentioned maſs of mountains, and extends in length from the N. W. to the S. E. end of the ſouthern-moſt point of Africa, and in breadth to Roggeveld, and the Snow-mountains, for want of water, cannot be inhabited; and ſcarcely any animals reſide there, except for a ſhort time, in or immediately after the rainy ſeaſon, when a little ſalt water is found here and there in ſome of the hollow places. Thoſe coloniſts therefore that have farms on the other ſide of this tract, either in Roggeveld, or the Snow-mountains, are obliged to wait for that time for croſſing ſo deſart a country, when they are under the neceſſity of pitching their camp near ſuch places

86239

where a little water is to be had, between which ſpots, ſometimes a journey of ten or twelve hours long, muſt be performed with all poſſible ſpeed in the night. It is therefore neceſſary to know theſe watering places well; becauſe, if one ſhould meet with any Hottentots, they would not readily inform one, even if they knew of any watering place, but keep it ſecret to themſelves, in order to be able to hide themſelves, in caſe they ſhould at any time wiſh to run away. Graſs is hardly to be met with in this tract, ſo that it is with difficulty that a horſe can find fodder there, but the oxen put up both with brackiſh water and the ſalt leaves of the ſhrubs and buſhes. In the day time, when the ſun ſhines out hot, if one caſts one's eye over a ſmooth and arid plain like this, the eye is affected by a tremulous motion in the air, juſt as though one were looking at a flame.

The Hottentots who traverſe theſe dry Carrow fields, uſe ſeveral means, not only to aſſuage their hunger, but more particularly to quench their thirſt. Beſides the above mentioned plant called *Kón* or *Gunna*, they uſe two others, viz. one called *Kamekà* or *Barup*, which is ſaid to be a large and watery root; and another called *Ku*, which is likewiſe, according to report, a large and ſucculent root.'

The

The plants as well herbs as buſhes, ſtand very thin in the Carrow-veld; and, in ſuch a burning hot climate, where not a drop of rain falls for the ſpace of eight months at leaſt, it is almoſt inconceivable how they can thrive at all. Their ſtems and branches likewiſe have the appearance of being brittle and quite dried up; but the leaves, on the other hand, are very thick and filled with a briny fluid, and remain green all the year through. Theſe freſh and ever-verdant tops and leaves, however, may perhaps receive from the air, which at night is cool, ſome moiſture for their preſervation and nouriſhment. The ground appears quite burned up, is of a yellowiſh red colour, and conſiſts of clay with ochres of iron and common ſalt.

1774. On *the* 1*ſt* of *January*, directing our courſe homewards, we arrived at JAN VAN STADE'S farm, and afterwards paſſing an eſtate belonging to one GERT VAN ROYEN, and another belonging to a VAN FORS, came to the villa which GERT VAN ROYEN occupied himſelf.

We let our drivers and Hottentots go on with the carts through Hartequas kloof, with orders to wait for us at the Company's poſt at *Rietvalley*; and I, with my Engliſh fellow-traveller, determined to go on horſeback over the dry Carrow, which lay to the right, and afterwards

proceed through *Platte kloof*. But this expedition did not end very fortunately; for, as in this level plain, which is ſeldom viſited by travellers, there were no tracks to follow, we miſſed our road, and the longer we travelled the farther we went aſtray, ſo that at laſt we could not even find our way back again. We rode on however, as faſt as our horſes could go, and the ſun began to go down without our having perceived the leaſt trace of a houſe or farm. At length the ſun being ſet, and no hopes left, we retired a little way back to a valley, where there was a ſmall brook, with a few trees on its borders; and, in this brook, there was ſtill ſome water.

Here we thought it adviſeable to take up our lodging for the night. Accordingly we unſaddled our horſes, and tied them up, with the halter round one of their legs, that they ſhould not run away; and then, by means of our guns, we made a large fire of Canna-buſhes (*Salſola aphylla*). After this we lay down near the fire, with the ſaddles under our heads; but could not get a wink of ſleep, on account of an intolerable ſenſation of cold, which, though not ſo very intenſe in itſelf, yet, by reaſon of the burning heat we had endured in the day-time, was ſeverely felt by us, and forced us to riſe ſeveral times in the courſe of an hour, in order

order to mend the fire, and warm ourſelves all over. We had derived this advantage from our guns, that we could always make a fire; but we had no hopes of finding any thing in this plain to ſhoot, by which we might ſatisfy the cravings of our ſtomachs. I had therefore taken the precaution to put into my ſhooting-bag a few biſcuits and pieces of ſugar-candy, which were extremely welcome to us at this juncture.

As ſoon as it was morning, we looked about us for our horſes, but found that they were vaniſhed, which did not a little add to our concern, ſituated as we were in a deſart, where our fate was uncertain. After having ſearched the valley all around, we went up upon the heights, and behind theſe we at laſt found our horſes, which without doubt were upon the point of going farther, to look out for better fodder. Having ſaddled them, we directed our courſe obliquely towards the mountains, where we arrived towards evening, at the houſe of a farmer, who was ſo poor as ſcarcely to be maſter of any thing more than the roof over his head.

Here we took up our night's lodging, and afterwards made our way to *Hartequas-kloof*, where we met with our people and our carts.

Near Hartequas kloof, a new range or ridge of mountains commences, which joins the former, the cleft ſerving as a band of connexion between them

them. So that the Carrow-veld can be ſeen behind the firſt ridge, when one rides into the cleft through the next range of mountains near *Groote Paardekraal.*

It is not long ſince that this whole tract of land from Hartequas-kloof down to Camtous-rivier, which is now filled with ſettlements, was firſt peopled; and twenty-three years ago there was not a ſingle farm, when, in the year ſeventeen hundred and fifty, Governor TULBAGH ſent a caravan out to this coaſt, with a view to gain certain intelligence with reſpect to the country and its inhabitants. TULBAGH, who ſtill lives in the grateful hearts of the inhabitants of the Cape, was a governor, who conſidered that he was raiſed to the elevated ſtation he enjoyed under government, and appointed to be ruler over an extenſive country, not merely to live in luxury, pamper his pride, and accumulate riches, but to unite with the company's lawful intereſts the happineſs of the coloniſts, and the advancement and welfare of the colony. This gentleman was alſo anxious to have the country by degrees farther explored; for which purpoſe, in the year ſeventeen hundred and fifty, he fitted out a caravan, conſiſting of one hundred and fifty ſoldiers from the caſtle, and two burghers, of which an officer of the name of BEUTELAAR was appointed the commander. With theſe were ſent, at the Company's expence, eleven waggons, a great number

of

of draught-oxen, and of others for killing, and a conſiderable quantity of ammunition and proviſion. The expedition was to be made into the country of the Caffres, and afterwards up towards that of the Tambukkis, and then back again, through the Snow-mountains and Camdebo; but, on account of the haughtineſs and ſtupidity of the commander, little was done in the buſineſs, for which reaſon, on his return home, he was ſent away out of the country; a puniſhment he richly deſerved. He was a ſtrict and rigorous commander, and puniſhed with ſeverity. He likewiſe beat the drum all the way, inſomuch that all the game that was to have been ſhot ſcared away, particularly by the two farmers who went in ſuite; and his people at length grew extremely mutinous. When he encamped any where at night, the waggons were all placed in a ring, within which the cattle and other animals were put, and the tents alſo pitched. At laſt, when he arrived at the country of the Caffres, he gave the Caffre captain, Paloo, a grenadier's cap, and another to his brother, which is ſaid to have excited a war amongſt the Caffres. The only thing he did for the benefit of the Company was, that in the harbour near Zwartkops river he ſet up the Company's arms, cut in ſtone. This journey laſted eight months. At that time there was not a ſingle farm on the other

ſide

ſide of Hartequas-kloof; but the roads were ſo unknown and unbeaten, that the waggons were often obliged to be dragged, by the people to whom they belonged, acroſs the moſt difficult places.

Being come from Hartequas-kloof to *Gouds-rivier*, we ſtaid a day there in order to reſt our cattle, which beſides were ſo grievouſly afflicted with the hoof diſtemper, that my companion was obliged to leave one of his oxen behind here, which could get no farther. Here too the weather was amazingly warm, warmer indeed than I have ever felt it, either before or ſince, inſomuch that the farmers ſhut both the doors and window-ſhutters, in order to keep the ſun out, and their houſes cool. The birds could ſcarcely fly, and the air was almoſt too hot to be breathed. The heat was without doubt ſeveral degrees above 100 by FAHRENHEIT's thermometer.

The following days, continuing our route, we arrived at *Riet-valley*, one of the Company's poſts, where we remained a few days to reſt ourſelves, and particularly for the ſake of paying another viſit to Groote Vader's boſch, (or *Grandfather's-wood*) and ſeeing if the different kinds of trees there were come into bloſſom, as we had already got pretty far into January, and conſequently the ſummer was farther advanced than it had been at any time before, when we had viſited this wood.

On

On *the* 14*th* of *January* accordingly, we went thither, but were not more ſucceſsful now than we had been before with reſpect to finding the trees in bloſſom, much leſs with fruit on them; ſome of them, however, were on the point of budding.

Here were, at this time, for the Company's account, two wood-men, who, after felling the trees; dragged them to ſuch ſpots from whence they might be taken up and put into waggons. The trees were chiefly got out of the wood by oxen, by means of a cord faſtened round the body of the tree; as no vehicle of any kind could poſſibly be uſed there.

As I had no hopes of ever viſiting this place again, I made a point now of collecting and laying up to dry branches with leaves of every ſpecies of tree, and at the ſame time of becoming perfectly acquainted with the uſe they made in this country of each ſpecies.

The uſes of the different ſorts of trees that grew in and round about the wood, were as follows:

Black iron wood, *(Zwarte Yzerhout, Gardenia Rothmannia)* is hard and ſtrong: it is uſed for axle-trees and the poles of waggons.

Yellow wood *(Geelhout, Ilex crocea)* is of a yellow colour, almoſt like box, of a cloſe texture, and handſome. It is uſed for planks and beams in the conſtruction of houſes, for tables, doors, cupboards, window-frames, and butter-churns.

Camaſſie

Camaſſie wood (*Camaſſie-hout*), is merely a ſhrub, and conſequently produces ſmall pieces only, which ſerve for veneering, and to form borders on furniture, as likewiſe for making planes and other fine and delicate tools. This is one of the fineſt and heavieſt kinds of wood.

The wood of the Red pear-tree (*Roode peer*) is uſed for making the bodies, under and upper axle-trees, and the lower parts of waggons.

The Bucku-tree *Bucku-hout*, (*Olea Capenſis*) is the beſt wood for making wheels and waggons.

The Red alder (*Roode Elſe*, *Cunonia capenſis*) is likewiſe very proper for making waggon-wheels, the naves of wheels and chairs.

The Aſh (*Eſſenhout*, *Eſſenboom*, *Houtniquas Eſſen*, *Ekebergia capenſis*) is a large tree, ſtraight, and of a cloſe texture, and is uſed for making tools and implements of various kinds.

Of the *Stinkhout* there are two ſorts, the white and the brown. The brown is very beautiful, being of a dark colour with bright ſtreaks and daſhes, much like walnut-tree. Of this are made clothes-preſſes, deſks, chairs, tables, and other coſtly kinds of furniture. When it is firſt cut down it ſtinks, a circumſtance from which it has obtained its preſent name; but, in proceſs of time, when it has been expoſed to the open air, the diſagreeable odour vaniſhes.

The

The wood of the Olive tree, *(Olyve hout, Olea Europæa)* is very heavy, and of a brown colour. I have often ſeen at the farmers' houſes chairs made of this wood, which felt very heavy in the hand. This ſtrong wood is alſo uſed in the conſtruction of mills.

Wild Catjepiring *(Gardenia Thunbergia)* is a hard and ſtrong kind of wood, and on this account uſed for clubs.

Witte Eſſen (or white aſh) is uſed for planks, for waggon-racks, and for the boards in waggons, for boards for ſhoe-makers to cut leather on, and ſometimes for cupboards.

Zwart-baſt *(Royena villoſa)* is uſed for the bodies of waggons, and to make yokes for draught-oxen.

Keurhout *(Sophora capenſis)* is uſed for wheels and the bodies of waggons.

The Almond tree, *(Amandelhout)* is uſed for heels of ſhoes, and for ſhoe-maker's laſts.

The *Aſſagay tree (Aſſagay boom, Curtiſia faginea)* is uſed for the poles of waggons, and as ſhafts for the Hottentots' javelins.

Dorn-hout *(Mimoſa nilotica)* is uſed for *Lock-ſhoes*, to put under waggon wheels, as likewiſe for the bows of yoke for draught oxen, and for making charcoal.

The Waageboom *(Protea grandiflora)* for fuel and making charcoal.

The

The Kreupelboom (*Protea ſpecioſa*). The bark is uſed by tanners for dreſſing and tanning leather.

The Leepelboom is made into ſpoons and wooden bowls.

The largeſt trees in the African woods, as well in this as in others, were the following: the Geelhout (*Ilex crocea*), the Bucku (*Olea capenſis*), the Tarchonarithus camphoratus, and arboreus, the Roode-elſe (*Cunonia capenſis*) and the Wite-elſe, the Stinkhout, the Aſſagayhout (*Curtiſia*) the wild Cheſnut (*wilde Caſtanien, brabejum ſtellatum*) the wild Fig tree (*wilde Vygeboom, Ficus capenſis*) the Keureboom (*Sophora capenſis*) the Mimoſa nilotica and the Eſſe-boom (*Ekebergia capenſis*).

On the hills grew the *Ornithogalum altiſſimum*, which was now in full bloſſom, and decorated the plain with its long and crouded ſpikes of flowers. It was ſaid to be very common every fourth year, and, in the intervening years, hardly to be ſeen.

On *the* 18*th* we paſs through [illegible] to STEINS farm.

On *the* 19*th* we croſſed over at the ferry, where Breede-rivier and Zonder-end unite, and then went over *Heſſaquas kloof*, and paſt GYLLENHUYSEN'S eſtate to VOLLENHOVENS. At Breede-rivier, where the river Zonder-end unites with it, ends that mountains which ſtretches

out

out from Roode Zand, and directly oppoſite this place the Zwellendam mountains form an angle.

On *the* 20*th*, proceeding on our route, we went paſt MELK's farm to the Company's poſt at Tigerhoek, where not only a great number of cows are kept for making butter on the Company's account, but likewiſe in the adjacent woods a quantity of timber is felled for making all kinds of implements for the Company's own uſe.

The workmen are at liberty to cut down and fell ſome wood and timber, by way of aſſiſting to ſupport them, but no huſbandman is ſuffered to fell any here. In Houtniquas and other woods indeed, the huſbandman is at liberty to cut timber, but in ſome places, not without the ſpecial permiſſion of government, and paying a contribution of five ſix-dollars.

In this tract reſided the Blue goat, as it is called, (*Blauwe bok*, *Tſeiran*, *Capra leucophæa*), which is one of the ſcarceſt in the whole country: it is white, intermixed with black hairs. The blue goat is ſaid to be very neglectful of her young, inſomuch that they are often devoured by wild beaſts; and this is the reaſon that is given for its being ſo ſcarce. Its fleſh had a better taſte than that of the other ſpecies of goats.

Here were alſo a great many Zebras or ſtriped horſes *(Equus Zebra)*. There is a penalty of fifty rix-dollars on ſhooting one of theſe animals; and if any one can be caught alive, it is to be ſent to the governor. The old ones are hardly ever to be caught, and are never tamed. The young ones ſeldom live, and although ſeemingly tame, are by no means to be truſted.

After this paſſing by JURJIN LINDE'S farm, we arrived at a poſt of the Company's, near *Zoete-melks valley*, where twenty-four men and a ſergeant are kept for the ſole purpoſe of felling timber in the adjacent woods. From this place the Company receives the greateſt part of its ſhip and common timber, of which three large waggon-loads are ſent every month up to the Cape. The labourers here alſo are permitted to cut a reaſonable quantity, and ſell it on their own account. The large pieces of timber, ſuch as beams, &c. are dragged out of the woods by oxen, and it muſt be confeſſed, not without the greateſt difficulty.

To the ſmaller pieces, ſuch as wedges, handles for axes, gun-ſtocks, wheel-timber, axle-trees, &c. the form is given before they are carried out of the wood. When a very large tree is felled, it is left for ſome time to ſplit of itſelf; then it is cloven and cut up.

Here

Here I had an opportunity of ſeeing how they prepared the wheat-ſtraw uſed for thatching. The ſheaves with the ears on were ſtruck againſt a block, till the grain ran out and the ears dropped off. The buſineſs goes on much ſlower in this method of thraſhing than when the corn is trodden out by horſes; but the ſtraw is preſerved whole by it and even.

On *the 24th*, we paſſed by the *Ziekenhuys* (or hoſpital) a ſmall poſt of the Company's, which is ſubject to the former poſt near Zoete Melks valley, and in which there are only two men, and went forward to GROENEWAL's farm, and afterwards to GYLLENHUYSEN's near *Zwart-rivier*, (the Black-river). The Black-mountains which commenced near GROENEWAL's farm, came to a termination here. They were not very high.

On *the 25th* we travelled on to BADENHORST's and BEYER's eſtates, near *Booter-rivier*.

Here I ſhot a cat ſpoted with black *(Viverra)*; the ſkin ſmelled ſo ſtrong of muſk, that when it was hung up in the cart to dry, I could not endure the ſtench of it. It is in conſequence of this ſtrong ſmell that the animal is not eaſily caught by the dogs.

The ridge of mountains which we had ſeen terminate near Heſſaquas kloof, began at the ſide of Kleine Houthoek, behind Franſche-hoek. Within the mountains of Groote Hout-hoek,

a ridge was alſo ſeen to ſhoot out along the ſea-ſhore, which went almoſt as far as Muſcle-bay. Within this laſt, another ridge projects, which comes to a termination between GYLLENHUYSEN's and GROENEWAL's farms, and, directly oppoſite to BADENHORST's farm, has a high peak, called the *Tower of Babel*. Theſe two ridges are not united with the other mountains, but leave an open ſpace, near Booter-rivier.

On *the* 26*th*, paſſing over *Grootebout-beek*, *Palmit's* and *Steenbraſemey rivers*, we arrived at the *Hottentot's Holland* mountain, on which there are ſeveral farms.

Baboons, a ſort of large and ill conditioned monkies, with tails no longer than their thighs, are found in theſe mountains. This animal is long a growing, and, when full grown, is [illegible] as large as a blood-hound; at this period, it ſhould not be kept tied up with a ſtring only; for, without an iron chain, it bites every thing aſunder. [illegible] dogs together, indeed, may catch a baboon, but one or two ſeldom can; becauſe if the baboon, which is ſurpriſingly quick and nimble, gets hold of the dog by the hind feet, he ſwings it round, till the dog is quite giddy, and as it were drunk. With his large teeth he bites violently, and defends himſelf obſtinately.

Finally, we went down the mountain, over its ſteep hills, and then over the level plain to the Cape.

THE

THE CAPE, 1774.

BEING arrived in town ſo late in the year, after a journey of five months, I was obliged to uſe diſpatch, in order that I might be able to embrace the opportunity of ſending, in the beginning of this year, 1774, to the Botanic gardens of Amſterdam, Leyden, and Leeuwarden, by the homeward-bound ſhips ſailing for Europe, a conſiderable quantity of bulbous roots, herbs, ſeeds and growing plants; and alſo, to my other patrons, a great number of bulbous roots, ſeeds, inſects, ſtuffed birds and other ſcarce animals.

The four firſt months in the year are the moſt buſy at the Cape, when the Dutch ſhips, as well as thoſe that belong to foreign nations, return from the Eaſt Indies, and others arrive from Europe; ſo that there are at this time about twenty or thirty ſhips in the road. The firſt Dutch homeward-bound fleet too now lay ready, and I had an opportunity of ſending part of my collections by it, and the remainder afterwards, as faſt as they were ready, by the ſhips that ſailed later.

A ſhip from Holland, the *Bekvliet*, arrived

here, after a long and unfortunate voyage. Through the captain's neglect and ignorance, the ſhip had got ſo much under the African coaſt as to loſe its proper winds, and to be obliged to make *Angola*, after firſt making *Waalviſch* bay, with only nine men in health on board. During this long voyage the ſcurvy had raged among the crew, which was ſaid to have been very generally as well as plentifully bled, ſo that the greateſt part of it had died. Complaint was made both againſt the ſurgeon and the captain for not having underſtood their buſineſs. The former died on the paſſage, and the latter received the puniſhment he richly deſerved. The ſick had not only been ſupplied with improper medicines, but alſo, in other reſpects been treated with great negligence. One morning four men were reported as dead; one of whom, juſt as they were going to ſew him up in his hammock, was found alive by the ſail-maker, although he ſoon after breathed his laſt. Another morning five more had been reported dead, all of them had been ſewed up in their hammocks, and two had already been thrown overboard, when the third, the inſtant he was put on the plank, called out, '*Maſter Boatſwain, I am alive ſtill!*' to which the Boatſwain, with unſeaſonable jocularity, replied,—'You alive, indeed! what, do you pretend to know better than the ſurgeon?'

For

For every ſick man ſent to the hoſpital the captain pays two ſkellings, and he keeps back, in return, the man's allowance on board.

The building of the new hoſpital was not very far advanced this ſummer, neither indeed could the work go on very faſt. Of ninety men who were allotted for this purpoſe, few were at work, and a great part of them were on furlough, or were ſet upon other work on the hoſpital's account.

Beſides a handſome houſe, built in the Company's garden in town, the governor has alſo one at *Rondeboſch*, and another at *Nieuwland*, both out of town, to which he may retire at pleaſure, and unbend his mind when oppreſſed with the cares of ſtate. Another ſuch houſe was now to be built likewiſe for his accommodation at *Baay-fals*.

The Company has very fine gardens both at Rondeboſch and Nieuwland, from whence the ſhips and the hoſpital are ſupplied with vegetables.

Since the Governor VAN DER STELL, in the beginning of this century, had appropriated to himſelf a conſiderable portion, and that the beſt, of the land; and the ſame had been done by ſeveral of the Company's ſervants, to the great prejudice of the burghers and coloniſts, they lie under a ſtrict prohibition againſt holding any farms. In lieu thereof, after being obliged to

diſpoſe of their farms, ſeveral perquiſites have been allowed them; ſuch as, the diſpencier or purveyor, five per cent. upon imported, and the ſame on exported, wares; as likewiſe upon grain, butter, &c. The collector has two and a half per cent. on the monies, the ſtore-keeper four, the commiſſary of the hoſpital five, the inſpector of the auctions five per cent. on all goods and merchandize ſold by auction; and all this, beſides their uſual monthly ſalary. So that it is only ſome few of the higher people in office that have a ſmall villa for their pleaſure near the Cape, but, from whence, no commodities muſt be carried out and diſpoſed of.

The ſhips that arrived here, brought the news that Baron VAN PLETTENBERG had been nominated Governor of the Cape and the Colony, and had been ſhortly after inſtalled in his office.

The governor, together with ſeven commiſſaries of police, has the ſupreme direction and command, as well with reſpect to the Company's affairs here, as alſo to the whole œconomy of the colony, without being ſubject to the government of Batavia, which have otherwiſe the ſupreme command over all the factories in India.

All criminal cauſes come under the cognizance and juriſdiction of the grand court of juſtice. In this the commandant of the garriſon preſides, and the governor has nothing to do

do with it, excepting merely to ſign his name to death-warrants.

Finally, there are two other courts or judicature in the colony. One of theſe is at Stellenboſch, to which four pariſhes are ſubject, with their churches, viz. Stellenboſch, Drakenſtein, Zwartland, and Roode Zand; the other is at Zwellendam, and comprehends one very large and extenſive pariſh, which, however, has not yet been provided either with a church or miniſter.

The Cape of Good Hope, although it was firſt diſcovered by the Portugueſe above three hundred years ago, was frequented by them for the ſpace of one hundred years and upwards, and, afterwards, by the Dutch Eaſt India Company's ſhips for more than half a century, before poſſeſſion was taken of any part of the country, or any cultivation was beſtowed upon it, ſo that the colony is not above a hundred and twenty years old; for, in the year 1650, when the Dutch ſhips, on their return from the Indies, touched here and took in *refreſhments, for which they bartered with the Hottentots, the country was, for the firſt time, ſurveyed with any degree of attention, by a ſurgeon of the name of JAN VAN RIEBEEK, who belonged to the fleet, and had ſome knowledge of botany; and as he found both the climate and

the

the ſoil adapted to the cultivation of culinary vegetables and fruit trees, on his return home he propoſed to the directors to eſtabliſh a colony here.

On mature deliberation the propoſal was agreed to, and JAN VAN RIEBEEK was ſent out as admiral and commander in chief, with four ſhips, which were ſtored with materials for building, carpenters, and ſeeds of all kinds. On his arrival at the Cape, he treated with the Hottentots for the purchaſe of a piece of ground, on which was erected a fortreſs, ſtorehouſe, and hoſpital; and, at the ſame time, the firſt foundations were laid of this great and flouriſhing colony, which does more honour to mankind than all the victories of ALEXANDER the Great, and much more than all the important conqueſts the Dutch arms have been able to make in every other part of the world.

The ſum for which the firſt piece of land was purchaſed, is very differently reported, as well as the quantity of the land itſelf. The firſt purchaſe ſum is ſaid to have amounted to 50,000 gilders in wares, and by another purchaſe to have been augmented with 30,000 gilders more; which, although it may actually be ſo great in the Company's books, yet it ſeems to be abſolutely incredible, that the Hottentots ſhould ever have received the major part

part of it. The laſt purchaſe is ſaid to have extended as far as Moſſelbaay, but this is the leſs true, or even probable, as during the time that VAN RIEBEEK was governor of the Cape, as he afterwards was, his fartheſt diſcoveries reached only to that mountain, which is called after him, *Riebeek's caſteel*, and ſtands at a good diſtance within the long range of mountains. In my opinion, the land purchaſed at firſt was no more than that tract of country which lies between Table-mountain and Zout-rivier, from whence the colony has ſince been continually more and more extended in the ſame manner as it is now daily enlarged and augmented. The citadel was at firſt built of wood and earth; and it was not till the year 1664, that, together with its fortifications, it was built of ſtone. Near Zout-rivier, *(Salt-rivier)* a ſmall fort, called *(Keer de koe) Turn the cow*, was alſo erected for the purpoſe of protecting the Company's cattle that grazed in the field, which it commanded, and to hinder them either from going acroſs the river to the Hottentot's lands, or from being ſtolen by the natives of the place. With this view, therefore, near the fort a ſtable was built for fifty horſes, with which the Hottentots, who were very ſwift of foot, and diſappeared in an inſtant, might be purſued with all poſſible ſpeed. This, together with a farm near Conſtantia, laid out by VAN RIEBEEK, was without doubt the firſt and inconſiderable

ſiderable commencement of this ſettlement. This infant eſtabliſhment was probably not meant to extend ſo far as it has done ſince, but was intended only for the cultivation of ſuch articles as were neceſſary for ſupplying the ſhipping that arrived there with refreſhments. But, on a cloſer examination of the climate, the fertility of the ſoil, and the weakneſs of the natives, it was reſolved to extend the ſettlement, and ſeveral Europeans were perſuaded to emigrate and ſettle here, and to cultivate a conſiderable tract of land, which was granted to them and their heirs for ever. Shortly after this marriageable girls were ſent out from the orphan-houſes, for the purpoſe of ſtill more increaſing the colony; the inhabitants of which got at firſt, on truſt, implements that were neceſſary for the cultivation of the land, and ſpread themſelves out to Stellenboſch and Drakenſtein, (where the French Proteſtant refugees in particular ſtrengthened the ſettlement) and afterwards on the other ſide of the mountains, to Roode Zand. The whole of Zwartland was afterwards peopled, through a ſandy and more meagre ſoil. In fine, within theſe laſt 30 years the colony has increaſed to ſuch a degree, and with ſuch rapidity, that not only the country from Roode Zand and Hottentot's Holland mountains, has been occupied and inhabited as far as Zwellendam, but alſo as far as Moſſelbaay, Houtniquas,

Houtniquas, Lange-kloof, Kromme-river, and all the way to Camtous-rivier, the Bokke-and Rogge-velds, Camdebo, and the Snow-mountains.

The colony of the Cape takes in the town with its pariſh and church, Paarl with its pariſh and church, the Tyger-mountains, &c. and extends as far as Moſſelbanks-rivier and Baay-fals.

The colony of Stellenboſch was founded by the governor SIMON VANDER STEEL, in 1670, like a cottage, and provided with a court-houſe and church, at the diſtance of eight miles from the Cape. It extends from the Tyger-mountains to Hottentot's Holland, and nearly to Baay-falls, and, at the northern end, to Paarl and Moſſelbank.

Drakenſtein was founded in 1670, with a very ſmall church, and ſtands ſo cloſe to Stellenboſch, that it might with great propriety be ſubject to it. And indeed this was conſidered as a ſeparate colony, more out of compliment than neceſſity.

The Company paid only four ſkellings for a live ſheep, and the burghers in the town paid one ſkelling (rather more than ſix-pence Engliſh) for twelve pounds of mutton.

A great many officers belonging to the ſhips lodged in the ſame houſe with me. A mate paid leſs per diem than a captain, as his pay was leſs, although he was equally well lodged, and equally free

free from reſtraint, and had the ſame table and attendance; and this regulation appeared to me in many reſpects as equitable as it was handſome and delicate.

Charcoal is a very dear article at the Cape, and is generally carried thither from Europe. For a chaldron of charcoal, which ought to contain thirty-ſix ſchepels, (or buſhels) of which, however, only thirty-two are delivered out to the purchaſer, the blackſmiths pay eighteen rix-dollars, and eight rix-dollars for one hundred weight of iron.

Bulbous plants, in all probability, repoſe at times, or they are not ſeen every year in equal quantities. In ſome places one ſees them in one year in great abundance, and another year ſcarcely any.

When a ſlave plays any knaviſh trick, or does miſchief to any of the neighbours, the farmer who owns him is generally obliged to make good the damage, and frequently to pay one half of the value of the ſlave, though at the ſame time the ſlave likewiſe may chance to undergo corporal puniſhment for it.

When an inferior ſervant of the Company treſpaſſes, he uſually undergoes corporal puniſhment; but a burgher is fined. The former contributes to the reformation of manners, and the latter to lining the Fiſcal's pockets.

The

The laws reſpecting marriage at the Cape differ in many reſpects from thoſe that are in force at other places; and divorces frequently happen here, attended with ſingular circumſtances. The wife of one SARDYN, who had been a ſoldier ſeventeen years, and at this time kept a public houſe and a dancing houſe for the reception of the common people, was proved in court, by the evidence of two witneſſes, to have had a criminal connexion with a drummer. The proſecutor was allowed, it is true, to part with his wife, but then ſhe was exempted from all farther puniſhment; while he, on the contrary, was flogged and ſent to Batavia, without being ſuffered to receive the leaſt benefit from his property.

A certain hatter in the town, who was a bachelor, had got two of his ſlaves with child. For the child he had by one of them, he, in quality of its father, demanded baptiſm, and accordingly this was baptized, and conſequently free; while the other girl's child remained unbaptized and a ſlave.

The winter of this year, in the months of June, July, and Auguſt, was very cold, with a great deal of rain; and on the 6th of July particularly, both the Devil's-mountain and Table-mountain were covered with ſnow and hail. In ſeveral places, the vines, as well as many vegetables

getables in the kitchen gardens, had been killed or greatly damaged by the froſt.

In the Company's garden there was a very beautiful covered walk, formed of cheſnut-trees, which were now very thick and large. It was this year cut down root and branch by order of the governor, for the purpoſe of making different kinds of furniture of its elegant wood; and in its ſtead were planted oaks, which, however, are as little likely to reſtore the beauty of the garden, as thoſe curious animals are to return thither, which the highly reſpectable Governor TULBAGH had taken paints to collect together there, from the interior parts of Africa; but which, after his death, were turned out by his ſucceſſor to become a prey to ravenous beaſts.

The fruit of a ſpecies of Meſembryanthemum was ſometimes brought to the town as a rarity, and was called *Roſa de Jericho*. When it is put into water, it gradually opens all its ſeed-veſſel, and exactly reſembles a ſun; and when it becomes dry again, it contracts itſelf and cloſes by degrees. This is no leſs a neceſſary than ſingular property, which points out the admirable inſtitution of an all-wiſe Creator; in as much as this plant, which is found in the moſt arid plains, keeps its ſeeds faſt locked up in time of drought; but when the rainy ſeaſon comes, and the ſeeds

can

can grow, it opens its receptacles, and lets fall the ſeeds, in order that they may be diſperſed abroad. The water in which this fruit has lain is ſometimes given to women that are near their time, and is thought to procure them an eaſy delivery.

Ordinary public houſes are much more rarely to be met with here than they are in Europe, and taverns ſtill more ſo, as every body has a quantity of wine in his own houſe, ſufficient for himſelf and his friends. Some there are however for the lower claſs of people, though very different from thoſe which abound ſo much in our more refined quarter of the globe; being deſigned not ſo much for drinking and tippling, of which drunkenneſs, noiſe, and riotous diſorder are the frequent concomitants, as for mere diverſion and recreation. The inferior kinds of public houſes therefore are at the ſame time dancing houſes, where every evening muſicians are to be found, and the gueſts, by paying for their wine only (but at a very dear rate) have an opportunity of dancing. No card playing is ſuffered, and the dancing is over at a certain hour in the night, when every one goes quietly home, without making a noiſe or affrighting others, which would not be eaſily tolerated by the night-watch, nor go unpuniſhed by the government.

At my leiſure hours I never neglected to viſit the hills, mountains, and fields, near the town. For the purpoſe of carrying a book and other things neceſſary for putting up my ſeeds and plants, I uſually took with me a hired ſlave. This year, through the kindneſs of the ſurgeon, I got a man out of the hoſpital to carry my apparatus, who had been brought by a ſingular deſtiny to this ſouthernmoſt point of Africa. He was born in Germany, and, for the ſake of trafficking, had travelled much, and had lived for ſome time in Holland, France, and England, where he reſided laſt, and carried on a ſmall trade in certain drugs, and ſome chemical preparations. In the courſe of this buſineſs, having embarked for France, the ſhip was driven by a ſtorm towards the coaſt of Holland, where it was wrecked, and he loſt all his little property. On getting a-ſhore, he ſold his knee-buckles, and, with the trifling viaticum produced by them, ſet out for Amſterdam, where he met with an old acquaintance, who offered him his aſſiſtance; and under the pretext of procuring him a lodging, took him to a kidnapper's. Here his friend called for brandy, victuals, and wine, of which they both partook. At length, when he and his friend parted, he obſerved that the landlord gave the latter two ducats. Immediately upon this he himſelf was prevented from going

going out; he then found, to his coſt, that he was kidnapped; and, being no ſtranger to the Dutch language, threatened the kidnapper to lodge a complaint againſt him, if he did not inſtantly ſet him at liberty. The kidnapper then began to make ſome inquiries about his reſidence, means of ſupport, &c. and, as he could not pay his reckoning, abſolutely refuſed to let him go. When muſtered on board of ſhip, whither he had been carried, without having been previouſly taken to the Eaſt-India houſe and received there, he complained to the director; but, as the poor fellow could not poſſibly pay for what the kidnapper had received of the Company to fit him out, he was obliged, *volens volens*, to ſail for the Cape, where he arrived ſick, and was taken to the hoſpital. This poor man accompanied me twice in my excurſions; but ſoon regained his liberty by running away, and getting on board one of the Engliſh ſhips that lay in the road.

Pomegranates grew in ſeveral of the gardens, but were not expoſed to ſale, nor much eaten in the town. But cheſnuts (*Æſculus pavia*) were ſold here in plenty, and eaten by way of deſert, roaſted, with a little butter.

By the ſhips that arrived from Europe, I had not only the pleaſure to receive letters from my patrons in Amſterdam, intimating their ſatis-

faction at what I had ſent them, but alſo received a conſiderable ſum in ducats, for the purpoſe of paying off part of the debt I had contracted during the two laſt years.

There had arrived from England, in order to proceed to Bengal, Lady Ann MONSON, who had undertaken this long and tedious voyage, not only for the purpoſe of accompanying her huſband, who went out as colonel of the regiment in the Eaſt Indies; but alſo with a view to indulge her paſſion for natural hiſtory. This learned lady, during the time ſhe ſtaid here, made ſeveral very fine collections, and particularly in the animal kingdom. And, as I had frequently had the pleaſure, together with Mr. MASON, of accompanying her to the adjacent farms, and, at the ſame time, of contributing greatly to the enlargement of her collections, ſhe had the goodneſs, before her departure, to make me a preſent of a valuable ring, in remembrance of her, and of the friendſhip with which ſhe had honoured me. She was a lady about ſixty years of age, who, amongſt other languages, had alſo ſome knowledge of the Latin, and had, at her own expence, brought with her a draughtſman, in order to aſſiſt her in collecting and delineating ſcarce ſpecimens of natural hiſtory.

The

The government at the Cape had reſolved to ſend this year a veſſel called a *Haeker*, to Madagaſcar, to barter for ſlaves; and the Governor Baron VAN PLETTENBERG had the kindneſs to offer to ſend me out as ſurgeon to the ſhip. But although I had much wiſhed to viſit ſo large and remarkable an iſland, ſtill my inclination to ſee the northern part of Africa was much more prevalent. I therefore begged to be excuſed from making this voyage; and recommended a friend and countryman of mine, Mr. OLDENBURG, who had been practiſing botany for the ſpace of two years that he had accompanied me in my excurſions, to go as ſurgeon's mate. My recommendation was taken; and Mr. OLDENBURG even made ſeveral collections of plants; but did not live to return from ſo unwholeſome and ſcorching a climate.

This winter Alderman BERG ſhewed me a very curious Fungus (*Hydnora*) which had been ſent to him, as a great rarity, by a farmer, from the interior part of the country. This fungus, which was called *Jackhal's koſt* (or Jackall's food) being, on examination, found to be, with reſpect to the parts of fructification, the moſt extraordinary plant of any hitherto known, confirmed my reſolution of viſiting the northern parts of the Cape; and excited in me a

wiſh to examine this fungus, with ſeveral other plants, in their native ſoil, however arid and barren.

I fitted myſelf out as in the preceding year, in the month of September, and again had Mr. MASON, the Engliſh gardener, for my fellow-traveller, although he was not much inclined to make any long excurſion this year.

JOURNEY TO ROGGEVELD.

ON *the 29th* of *September*, 1774, I ſet out with my fellow-traveller, on my third journey to the interior part of Africa. After croſſing *Zout* rivier and *Moſſelbank's* rivier, we arrived at Viſcherſhoek, a corn-farm of the Company's, occupied by the Governor. This year eighty barrels of ſeed had been ſown.

The ſtranguary raged amongſt the cattle here, and was occaſioned by the *Euphorbia geniſtiodes*. As a ſovereign remedy for this diſtemper,

diſtemper, the farmers gave the cattle a tea-cup full of powdered oſtrich egg ſhells mixed with vinegar. The reſinous clot of Euphorbia, which ſtuck faſt in the urethra, was ſometimes extracted, when it appeared quite white, and about half a finger in length.

On *the* 30*th*, we rode paſt ENGELAAR's farm to MATH. GREEF's, near Moſſelbank's river. In theſe low ſandy plains, and in the dwarf-buſhes upon them, there were hares in abundance, inſomuch that one might ſhoot as many as one choſe; but no body ſet any value upon this kind of game, the fleſh of which had ſo dry a taſte.

Here I heard much talk of a Hottentot *Watermelon*, which is ſaid to be a large and ſucculent root, called *Kou*, by the Hottentots, who grind it down to meal, and bake it like bread.

On *the* 2*d* of *October*, we croſſed Moſſelbank's river to JURGEN KUTSE's, and from thence proceeded to ABRAHAM BOSMAN's, near *Paarls-berg*.

Paarl Mountain is neither very high nor of great extent in length; but it abounds in water, ſo as amply to ſupply the farms that lie on each ſide, and a large mill ſituated at the foot of it.

The church ſtands on the eaſt ſide of the mountain.

The farmers here chiefly cultivated vines, the ſtocks of which are often of fifty year's

growth, and produce a delicious and full-bodied wine. Wheat was not much cultivated here, and the quantity of culinary vegetables was but ſmall, as was alſo the number of the cattle.

Here we ſtaid a couple of days in order to inveſtigate the mountains with due care and accuracy. Having arrived at the top from the eaſtern ſide, we obſerved a place called the Company's Cellar *(Kelder)*. This conſiſted of a ſomewhat concave and large rock, which had fallen over another rock inclining towards it. Theſe two rocks together formed an arched cellar, as it were, open at both ends, and poſſeſſing an agreeable coolneſs.

The Paarl diamonds were two very large, bare, ſteep, and almoſt conic, mountains, the foot of which was ſo wide at bottom, that it required an hour to walk round it.

On *the 5th*, we proceeded to HANNES VAN AARDE'S, near *Paardeberg*, which is a little higher than Paarl mountain; this ſtands ſeparate, and has taken its name from the wild Cape Horſes *(or Zebras)* which formerly were to be ſeen here in great numbers. At this time there was only a dozen of theſe beautiful animals, and theſe were protected by government, and were far from being ſhy.

On *the 7th*, we paſſed on to LOSPER'S eſtate, and

On

On *the* 8*th*, paſſing by PETER LOSPER's and JOHANNES WALTHER's farm, we came to DREYER's eſtate, near *Riebeek caſtle*, a large mountain, ſo named after VAN RIEBEEK, the founder and firſt governor of this colony. The mountain was very high, and its ſides were ſteep.

My fellow traveller and I, one day, climbed up to the high tops of this mountain, whilſt our oxen, which we had ordered to be taken off from the waggons, kept grazing at the ſide of it. We were obliged to make almoſt the whole circle of the mountain before we could get to the peak we wiſhed to aſcend. When arrived upon this ſummit, we perceived our waggons ſtanding at the foot of the mountain; but ſaw, at the ſame time, that we were ſeparated from them by ſuch ſteep precipices on this ſide, that it appeared to us impoſſible to reach them, without returning by the ſame way that we had come, which was nearly three miles about. However, whilſt we were ſearching here after ſome curious plants, and laying them up in our books, I ſtumbled upon a very near, but, at the ſame time, dangerous way, to get to the other ſide of the mountain's perpendicular flanks. This was a chink of a few fathoms length, and ſo narrow as to be capable of admitting a middle-ſized man only. Through this I ventured

to

crawl on my hands and feet, and was fortunate enough to get ſafe over to the other ſide, from whence it was only the diſtance of a muſquet-ſhot to our waggons. My fellow-traveller, together with his dog, ſtood aſtoniſhed at my adventurous exploit, the one howling, and the other almoſt crying; and, at the ſame time, vexed to think that he ſhould be obliged to go alone a long way round about, without once daring to take the direct path. My courage was rewarded with a ſmall plant which I got in the chink, and which I afterwards ſought in vain in other places.

On *the* 11*th*, we came to *Vliermuys drift* and *farry*, after having paſſed LOMBART's and OWERHOLSEN's eſtates, and *Honingberg*, which is a low mountain, and of a ſmall extent.

On *the* 12*th*, we arrived at WILHELM BURGER's grazing farm, near *Matje's drift* and *rivier*, where our waggon and cart were conveyed over by boats, and the oxen ſwam acroſs.

On *the* 13*th*, I obſerved a rainbow, which was extremely pale, with the dulleſt colours imaginable, being formed merely out of a riſing fog.

On *the* 14*th*, we arrived at HANEKAMP's farm, near *Picquet-berg*, which here ſtretched N. and S. but on the eaſtern ſide, to the northward, had ſeveral bendings, the ridges of which

ran

ran S. E. and N. W. Towards the northern end, the mountain goes up almoſt to the long chain of mountains, from whence a point projects, forming a new range of mountains, the ridges of which run on to the ſea-ſhore. From this it ſhould ſeem, as if Picquet-mountain had a different direction from all other mountains; but it is only on the eaſtern ſide that ſuch a ridge runs, and, at the northern end, the mountain is continued farther, and runs a great way out to the S. E. and N. W. This mountain is higher than Riebeek Caſtle, and, in the eaſt and north, has a great many ſteep and inacceſſible rocks, with flat and level ſurfaces at top.

Here grew a ſhrub called Zand-olvye (*Dodonæa anguſtifolia*), the wood of which was of a hard nature. This was dried, and a decoction of it was drank in fevers, by way of a purgative.

Tygers, infeſted the buſhes in theſe ſandy plains; and I ſaw ſeveral perſons that had been bitten by them, though nobody had been killed. I was aſſured by many people, that a tyger preferred a wild goat to a ſheep. The tyger is ſuppoſed to be more treacherous, and leſs magnanimous, than the lion. He ſeldom fails to ruſh upon a man who paſſes the thicket where he lies concealed; and it is impoſſible for him to hear the cry of *ſa, ſa*, without attacking

tacking the perſon that utters the ſound. I was told of a ſlave in Madagaſcar, who having ſtepped behind a thicket to eaſe nature, was attacked by a tyger, and wounded ſo ſeverely that he fainted away through loſs of blood; but, ſeizing the tyger at the ſame time by the throat, quite ſtifled him, ſo that the tyger was found dead, and the ſlave near him in a ſwoon. The Cape tyger is ſmall, and about the ſize of a dog.

Elephants were formerly very numerous in theſe parts; but, at preſent, they are quite extirpated. The beſt method to eſcape from theſe large beaſts, whoſe height ſometimes reaches to eighteen feet, is either to fly to the water, or to get into ſome fiſſure of a rock.

Near *Picquet-mountain* we, for the firſt time, diſcovered and ſhot a dove (*Roode Turtelduyv, Columba Senegalenſis*). This bird is generally found farther up the country, and is ſaid not to have been ſeen ſo high up towards the Cape till within the laſt ſeven years.

The *Stapelia incarnata*, a very branchy plant without leaves, was found in the vicinity of the mountains, though it was rather ſcarce; the Hottentots ate it, after peeling off the edges and prickles.

Vogel-valley was a kind of ſwamp, which lay at the foot of the mountain oppoſite *Paarl*, and was frequented by ſea-fowls and ſnipes.

All

All the roads here were ſandy and heavy, like thoſe about Saldahna-bay.

Near Picquet-berg to the northward, ſtood *Captain Kloof's mountain*, and within this, farther to the northward, *Drie Fonteins-berg*, and then *Babians-berg*, or the Baboons mountain, which, with its ſeveral different heads, ſtretched on to the ſea-ſhore.

Travelling farther on we came to CARRELS-PECK's farm, ſituated under Picquet Mountain; from thence to GERDT SMIDT's, and afterwards to DIRK KUTSE's, where *Verlooren-valley* has its origin, and ſprings from a mountain belonging to the long chain of mountains; and, finally, to AND. GREEF's.

The eſtates in this tract are embelliſhed with vineyards, corn-fields, and beautiful gardens.

Here I met with a lemon, which contained another within it, furniſhed with a red rind. Neither of theſe two lemons had any ſeed, and the rind of the inner lemon was ſaid to have even a ſour taſte.

Here I alſo ſaw a gooſe's egg, which contained another egg incloſed within it. The external egg had a yolk, but the inner none.

Oſtriches abound in all theſe parts. They frequently do great damage to the farmers, by coming in flocks into their fields, and deſtroying the ears of wheat, ſo that nothing but the

* bare

bare ſtraw itſelf is left behind. The body of this bird is not higher than the corn, and when it devours the ears, it bends down its long neck, ſo that it cannot be ſeen at a diſtance; but, on the leaſt noiſe, it rears its head and long neck, and can thus foreſee its danger in time, and make its eſcape, before the farmer gets within gun-ſhot of it.

When this bird runs it has a proud and haughty look, and ſeems not to make much haſte, although it be in great diſtreſs, eſpecially if the wind is with it; and when the wind blows a little, it flaps with its wings, which greatly aſſiſts it in its flight. It is then impoſſible to overtake it with the ſwifteſt horſe, except when the weather is exceedingly warm and at the ſame time calm, or when its wings have been ſhot off.

One morning, as I rode paſt a place where a hen oſtrich ſat on her neſt, the bird ſprang up and purſued me, with a view to prevent my noticing her young ones, or her eggs. Every time I turned my horſe towards her, ſhe retreated ten or twelve paces; but as ſoon as I rode on ſhe purſued me again.

The farmers here likewiſe informed me, that a ſtone or two is ſometimes found in the oſtrich's eggs, which is hard, white, rather flat and ſmooth, and about the ſize of a bean. Theſe ſtones are cut

and

and made into buttons, but I never had the good fortune to see any of them.

Partridges (*Tetrao*) abound here and in many other parts of the country. They did not immediately take wing when we rode full trot after them, but they ran so swift along the road that we could hardly keep pace with them; at length they took flight side-ways, with loud and violent screams.

Verlooren-valley is the name given to a rivulet that derives its source from the above-mentioned range of mountains, and empties itself into the sea. Its banks are in many places over-grown with reeds and rushes (*Carex, Arundo*), which sometimes shoot up to the height of several yards, insomuch that the rivulet, in such places, cannot be seen. In these impenetrable recesses an innumerable multitude of birds have their haunts and places of refuge, such as different sorts of herons (*Ardea major and Cærulea*), Ducks (*Anates*), and Coots (*Fulicæ*). In some places it was narrow, and in others broad; but in particular it grew wider and wider the nearer it approached to the sea. In some places there were large holes and deep reservoirs. It runs into the ocean to the northward, and, when it is low, the mouth appears dry, and the current there intirely choaked up with the sand, and stagnating. The nearer it approaches the sea, the deeper it grows

in

in the middle, and the freer it is from reeds. It has many windings, and, in its courſe, runs, between two tolerably high mountains. The water is ſweet and good; but near the ſea, from the intermixture of the ſalt water, and eſpecially in the dry ſeaſon, it grows ſaltiſh. We encamped ſeveral days along its banks in the open air, till we came to its mouth, in a ſandy and barren field, where no coloniſts dwelt, and where there were only a few places for grazing cattle, which were moſtly committed to the care of the Hottentots.

At the beginning of Verlooren-valley, oppoſite the end of Picquet mountain, projects a ridge of mountains, which runs all the way down to the Strand, where Verlooren-valley ends, and forms the heights on one ſide of this rivulet.

From Picquet-berg ſome ridges of mountains alſo project, which terminate on the other ſide of Verlooren-valley.

The large and long range of mountains which extends from Cape Falſo, near Hottentot's Holland, acroſs the whole country, terminates here in ſcattered and broken hills and eminences, ſo that it was not neceſſary to croſs the above-mentioned range at this northern end, as at Roode Zand and Pickenier's kloofs.

Near

Near a farm where Hottentots only tended the cattle, we experienced the inconveniency of being infeſted with vermin. We encamped, it is true, at a conſiderable diſtance from their habitations; but before our arrival, they had ſpread their ſkin-coverings, which ſwarmed with vermin, upon the adjacent fields, and our pillows, on which we uſed to ſit in the ſhade of our waggons, were preſently filled with them, ſo that after ſeveral days painful labour we could hardly get rid of our hungry and troubleſome gueſts.

Serpents abounded greatly in theſe ſandy and buſhy plains. Not a day paſſed that we did not catch ſeveral, and put them into the brandy-kegs. Whilſt we were ſitting on the ground to eat our homely meals, they ran acroſs my legs and thighs as well as thoſe of my fellow travellers, without once biting any of us. A ſerpent once twiſted round my left leg, and, without biting me ſuffered itſelf to be gently ſhaken off. Another came creeping out from under my body, whilſt I lay on the ground, and afterwards crawled, as cold as ice, over the bare leg of one of the company that ſat near me, without doing the leaſt hurt to any one of us. From this it may plainly be inferred, that ſerpents do not attempt to bite, unleſs in ſelf defence, when trampled upon, or otherwiſe hurt. Many times did

ſerpents run acroſs the road, and not unfrequently between the horſes' feet, without doing the horſes any injury.

The ſand-moles, of which here were vaſt numbers, had made ſo many holes in the ground that it was with great difficulty and danger the traveller could get on, as his horſe ſometimes fell deep into them, and very frequently ſtumbled.

From Verlooren valley we travelled on to *Lange valley*, which is a river ſimilar to the former, but much leſs; and from hence we had a very long and dry carrow-field to traverſe before we got near the mountains again, and to a place called the Gentlemen's hotel (*Heeren logement.*)

The heights were very ſandy, the country dry, and the grazing farms ſcarce, at which the farmers themſelves likewiſe did not live, but only kept ſome hired Hottentots to tend their cattle, which is here the only thing they attended to; as the drought and the barrenneſs of the ſoil prevent them from growing corn or planting orchards.

On *the* 25th, before we reached the Gentlemen's hotel, we paſſed ſeveral ſmall vales in our way of a very trifling depth, which, from the heat of the weather, were already quite dried up. Theſe had a ſtrange and ſingular appearance, as the clay which, during the rainy ſeaſon, had been diſſolved

diſſolved and agitated in water, was now depoſited in various ſtrata, or laminæ of different degrees of thickneſs, which had ſplit in conſequence of the heat, and were ſeen very diſtinctly. The lowermoſt layer was the coarſeſt, and contained a great quantity of extraneous particles, which, in conſequence of their weight, had ſettled there firſt. The uppermoſt layer was both purer and finer, and ſo dry as to ſtick to the lips and tongue like a new tobacco pipe. This, as well as other African minerals, I collected, and have preſented them to the royal academy at Upſal for their collection of minerals.

In my way to the Gentlemen's hotel, I found a ſcarce and long-ſought for plant, viz. the *Codon Royeni*, but did not ſee more than one ſhrub of it, which however I think I never ſhall forget. It was one of the hotteſt days in ſummer, and the heat was ſo intolerable, that we were afraid that our beaſts would grow faint and drop down quite exhauſted. By this inſufferable and tormenting heat our bodies were ſwelled up, as it were, and the pores opened in the higheſt degree. The buſhes we met with, were covered all over with white, brittle, and tranſparent prickles, which, when my fellow traveller and I ſuddenly fell upon them, and ſtrove which ſhould pluck the moſt flowers with our naked hands, ſcratched them in ſuch a terrible manner, that for

ſeveral days we experienced great pain and inconvenience.

At length we arrived quite exhauſted to the Gentlemen's hotel, which was a vale between the mountains, with a pretty high hill. Up this hill we had to drive before we could get into another tract of country, which however was not very fertile.

This place, which is pleaſant, being ornamented with a ſmall wood and a rivulet of freſh water, is called the Gentleman's hotel, becauſe on one ſide of the mountain there is a large cavern to the weſtward, like a hall, formed by two rocks, which were hollowed out by the hand of time. I climbed up to it, and found the names of ſeveral travellers written on the ſides. Near this was another hollow vault, but ſomewhat leſs.

In the former of theſe caves there was a ſmall fiſſure, in which a tree, probably the *Sideroxylon*, had taken root, and ſtood in a very flouriſhing condition, being above eight feet in height; although it had no more water for its nouriſhment and ſupport than the trifling quantity that was retained by the fiſſure in the rainy ſeaſon.

Upon the whole, the mountains hereabouts were dry, barren, and of a brittle texture, appearing as if they had been burned, and containing a great number of large, bare, and looſe ſtones.

Whilſt

Whilſt we refreſhed ourſelves here and our wearied cattle, a farmer arrived on horſeback from Olyfant's rivier, who informed us that a lion inhabited the ſpot by which we were to paſs, and that it had lately been ſeen upon the road, and had purſued a Hottentot there.

However, as we had no other way than this dangerous one to chuſe, we ſet out on the following day, viz. *the 26th*, and, the better to be on our guard, we rode the whole day with our guns, laid acroſs our arms, cocked and loaded with ball; and late in the evening, when it was quite dark, arrived at PETER VAN SEELE'S, near *Olyfant's-river*, where we ſtaid a few days, as the ſituation was comfortable and the people obliging and hoſpitable.

The road was almoſt every where ſandy, and the heights we rode over preſented nothing but bare rocks, with a red ſand ſtone, interſperſed with pebbles, that appeared to have been incloſed in the ſand-ſtone before it had hardened into a rock, in like manner as their ſurface ſeemed to have been poliſhed, before their incloſure, to the degree of ſmoothneſs they now exhibited, by the violent motion of the waves.

Here were ſeveral mountains flat at top, like the Table mountain, which terminated behind Olyfant's river, before they reached the ſea-

ſhore, between which and the mountains it is ſaid to be a day's journey over a broad and level plain.

The Pokke-veld mountain alſo ended near the ſea-ſhore, on the other ſide of Olyfant's river; they are of a conſiderable height, and do not go off with a gradual ſlope.

Kamerup was the name given here to the Hottentot's Water-melon, a large ſucculent root.

Karup again ſignified the root of a ſpecies of Lobelia, which was eaten by the Hottentots.

Moor-wortel is an umbelliferous plant, from the root of which and honey the Hottentots make, by fermentation, an intoxicating liquor.

A wild gooſe (*Anas ægyptiaca*) took up its reſidence in great Olyfant's river immediately below the farm, and did great damage to the farmer's wheat-fields. It had been fired on before, and wounded with ſmall ſhot, but eſcaped alive. This made it ſo ſhy and cautious, that on the ſlighteſt view of the people of the houſe it would fly to the other ſide of the river, ſo that no body could come within gunſhot of it. I being a ſtranger, it ſeemed to be leſs fearful of me, a circumſtance which, one day, as it came on the ſide of the river next the houſe, gave me an opportunity of ſhooting it, to the great ſatisfaction of my hoſt.

As we now had to travel through a dry and barren deſart, we took care to lay in proper proviſion

viſion here for the journey, viz. biſcuits, bread, butter, and freſh meat, with which our worthy hoſteſs very obligingly furniſhed us. We ſent all our baggage over Olyfant's river which was pretty broad, in a ſmall boat, and afterwards made the oxen ſwim acroſs with the waggons. The river was deep in ſeveral places, and a beautiful wood, conſiſting of trees of various kinds, eſpecially the Mimoſa nilotica, adorned its banks.

After this, on *the 30th*, we rode down by the foot of the mountains, the firſt and largeſt projecting point of which was called *Windhoek*, and the other *Maſkamma*. We arrived at a grazing farm, which belonged to one RAS, and was called *Trutru*. Here, on ſome of the leſſer hills, I found the Hottentots water-melon, which I had been long in ſearch of, and deſirous of knowing. The root was almoſt as round as a ball, above ſix inches in diameter, of a yelloviſh colour, and about as hard as an ordinary turnep. The taſte of it was agreeable and refreſhing. It is much eaten by the Hottentots. Its bloſſom was not quite full blown; but it ſeemed to me to belong to the order of the *Contortæ*, and I thought it might be referred more eſpecially to the Ceropegia, or the Periploca genus.

The field was always dry; in the cleſts indeed, and ſometimes at the foot of the mountains, there

was water; but the land was ſo poor, that no farms could be laid out there.

We ſaw the *Bokke-veld* mountains lying before us, which extended far towards the ſea-ſide, and that with ſeveral projecting points, juſt like ſo many ranges of mountains.

On *the* 31*ſt*, we proceeded through the deſart; in which the farther we advanced, the drier it grew. Our journey through the deſart laſted three days at leaſt: and in the whole of this tract we found only three places which at this time afforded a little ſalt-water. But theſe were the more difficult to find, as they did not lie near the road, but at a good diſtance from it. A ſtranger eaſily paſſes by them, and thus endangers his own life and that of his cattle. Very happily for us, we fell in with a farmer from the Cape that was travelling the ſame road; but with our weak cattle we could not keep pace with him. We therefore requeſted, that he would ſet up a ſtick with a linen rag on it at the places where we ought to bait, and in the neighbourhood of which we might look for ſo extraordinary a phenomenon as ſalt-water is in theſe thirſty plains. The firſt night we luckily hit upon the watering place called *Single Dornboom's rivier*, but not the ſecond, ſo that our cattle were nearly exhauſted by heat and thirſt, before we reached,

which

which we did not do till the third evening, the *Bokke-land mountains*, where we baited all night near a ſmall rivulet of freſh water, called *Dorn-rivier*, after having paſſed a place called (*Leeuwedans, or Leeuwejagt*) Lions-dance.

In the winter, when it is ſet in for rain, the farmers remove for ſome time with their cattle to this part, which is at this time the moſt proper for breeding of ſheep, but not always for other cattle. And indeed the ſheep in theſe barren fields grow ſometimes ſo fat, that their fleſh cannot be eaten. The leaneſt are therefore always ſelected for ſlaughter. When a butcher has purchaſed a flock of ſheep, and driven them 130 or 150 miles to the Cape, they are generally reckoned fat enough to be killed.

All the mountains here ſtretched N. N. E. towards the ſea, and S. S. W. into the country, where they grew very flat; towards the ſummits they were quite level, as if their heads had been lopped off.

To the left a ridge of mountains was ſeen to commence, which ran along the ſea-ſhore, and was not very high.

In this Carrow-land grew the moſt ſingular Meſembryanthemums, and thoſe in the greateſt quantity; on the other hand but very few Craſſulas, Euphorbias and Cotyledons.

On

On *the* 2*d* of November, we rode up the Bokke-land mountains with two pair of oxen, with which the farmer, who had paſſed us, kindly aſſiſted us, ours being quite fatigued and diſabled, and the mountains ſo ſteep that ſeveral Hottentots were obliged to hold the waggons faſt with cords, to prevent them overſetting. This mountain was not only very ſteep, but likewiſe very hilly, and abounded with ſlate; above there was a ſteep ridge, and the ſides of the crown itſelf were almoſt perpendicular. At the top of all the mountain was level, the air colder, and the plain abounded in graſs.

Bokkeveld lies between the 30th and 31ſt deg. South of the Equator.

In aſcending this mountain, we diſcovered a ſpecies of Aloe (*Aloe dichotoma*) the ſtem of which, when of a proper thickneſs, is hollowed out, and uſed by the Hottentots as a quiver for their arrows.

Weary, but not a little pleaſed, we afterwards arrived at Clas Losper's farm, whither we intended indeed to have gone the preceding year, but were prevented by an accident. In this honeſt farmer, during the few days ſtay we made with him, we found as generous a hoſt as we had before found in him a faithful guide and kind aſſiſtant. He was the richeſt grazier in the whole

whole country; and was at this time in poſſeſſion of at leaſt 12,000 ſheep, and above 600 full-grown horned cattle, beſides about 200 calves.

We now left a tract of land to the left, nearer to the ſea, which is occupied and inhabited by two rich and powerful nations, the little and great *Namaquas*. Theſe are occupied in grazing; and their cattle appeared to me to be of quite a different kind from thoſe of the Caffres and coloniſts, being for the moſt part long legged, large, and without a bunch on the back.

Bokke-land or *Goat-land*, which we had now reached, is nothing elſe than a tolerably high mountain, which is level at the top, and towards the edges of its ſummit forms a variety of projecting angles, pointing to the ſea ſide. It conſiſts of different ſtrata; the uppermoſt of which is ſand-ſtone, in many places interlarded with poliſhed round pebbles. The ſand-ſtone is for the moſt part laminate like ſlate, and moulders away into pieces by rain.

This country being all over exceedingly barren, and conſequently not much frequented by the coloniſts, there were ſeveral ſmall ſocieties of Hottentots, ſcattered up and down in it, who were in poſſeſſion of ſome very inconſiderable herds of cattle; and a great many of them were employed as ſervants by the few farmers that lived here, who repaid their ſervices with cattle and other trifling gratuities.

With

With theſe as well as other Hottentots who live farther up the country near *Roggeveld*, and who were once more numerous and rich than they are at preſent, the Dutch Company formerly carried on a bartering trade; but, on account of the injuſtice and violence which the factors that were ſent to them were guilty of, and which the governors frequently connived at, not deeming it their duty to contend for the rights of nature and humanity, when neither the Company's nor their own private intereſt was concerned, it has now almoſt entirely ceaſed. When a corporal was ſent out by the governor with a few men to barter with the Hottentots for their oxen, againſt arrack, glaſs beads, iron and tobacco, he not only got their oxen for ſlaughter, but their calves, cows, and ſheep. And this exchange was not always with the Hottentots' good will and conſent, but by compulſion, and frequently by force. Beſides this, they were baſe enough to dilute the arrack with water, and thus to adulterate it. This mode of bartering occaſioned by degrees ſuch a diſguſt, that ſome of the Hottentots neglected to augment their ſtock, and others entirely left the places of their reſidence, and ran away; after which they ſometimes ſtole cattle from the farmers, who by degrees ſeized upon their land. Not long ago, Corporal FELDMAN procured by barter 500 oxen, with the

the greateſt part of which he enriched himſelf, returning only fifty into the Company's ſlaughter-houſe. This bartering traffic, which was not very advantageous to the Company, but unjuſt and cruel towards the Hottentots, has now quite ceaſed as well in this North Weſtern, as in the South Eaſtern part of Africa, eſpecially ſince the land is well peopled, and the farmers, who abound in cattle, are now capable of delivering as many ſoever as may be wanted. Should ſuch traffic ever take place again, it ought to be with the Caffres and Namaquas, who are poſſeſſed of a great quantity of cattle, and whoſe lands have not hitherto ſuffered in the leaſt by the encroachments from the coloniſts.

From Bokkeland we ſaw the Roggeveld mountains to the eaſtward, and, nearer hand, the Hantums mountains to the northward, and ſtill farther to the northward, a range of mountains, behind which lay, according to report, an immenſe long plain without mountains, but furniſhed with ſeveral ſalt-pans, and inhabited by Boſhieſman-Hottentots. All the above-mentioned mountains lay high, and at the top as it were of the Bokkeland mountains.

The Boſhieſman Hottentots inhabit the moſt indifferent, poor, bare, and cold part of this ſouthernmoſt point of Africa, towards the N. and E. from Namaquas-land, acroſs Roggeveld, and

as far as the Snow-mountains. And indeed this nation is the pooreſt and moſt deſtitute of all. They have ſeldom or ever any cattle, and frequently no fixed abode, but wander about the country, and ſupport themſelves by plunder and theft. They often live without either clothes or huts; and I was informed by ſome farmers worthy of credit, that theſe people ſometimes creep down at night into caverns and holes in the earth, many together till the cave is full, when the uppermoſt covers himſelf with the ſkin of a Daſſi (*Cavia capenſis*) to keep out the cold and bad weather. They are of a yellowiſh brown colour, and ſomething leſs than the Hottentots, with very ſmall and delicate limbs. The belly, which projects extremely, conſtitutes almoſt the whole of the man.

Theſe Boſhieſmen had, for the ſpace of ſeveral years, moleſted the coloniſts here, as likewiſe in Roggeveld and near the Snow-mountains, ſtolen their cattle, murdered many of the coloniſts themſelves, and ſet fire to their farms. At different times parties had been ſent out to diſperſe them, and laſt year in particular, three large parties had been ſent into three different quarters.

A party conſiſting of a hundred men, of which thirty-two were chriſtians, and the reſt Hottentots in their ſervice, had been ſent out againſt ſome Namaquas Boſhieſmen, and now met us on their

their return. In this expedition they had killed about a hundred, and made priſoners of twenty, chiefly ſmall children, ſome of whom they at this preſent juncture had with them. It was ſaid that in a ſimilar expedition in 1765, 186 had been killed. None of the chriſtians that went on this expedition were either killed or wounded.

The Hottentots are conſidered as allies, and not ſuffered to be made ſlaves of; but ſuch Hottentots as are taken priſoners in war, eſpecially if young, are for ſome time the property of the captor, and obliged to ſerve without wages, but are not to be diſpoſed of to others. If any of the coloniſts take an Hottentot orphan to bring up, it muſt ſerve, it is true, without wages, till it is twenty-five years old; but, on arriving at that age, it is at liberty to go where it pleaſes, or to continue in ſervice at a ſtated ſalary.

Although this Bokkeland, which alſo has the name of the Lower Bokkeveld, lies very high, yet it is ſaid that ſnow very ſeldom falls here.

For the protection of the property of the coloniſts againſt the ravages of the Hottentots, the Company had, to the eaſtward, eſtabliſhed ſeveral poſts one after another; but to the weſtward, on the other ſide of the mountain, not one was eſtabliſhed, although it is there that ſuch poſts are moſt neceſſary and important. The farmers towards this coaſt muſt therefore themſelves be armed

armed in order to defend themſelves againſt theſe plundering Boſhieſmen; and on this occaſion the more wealthy farmers generally ſupply the other with powder, ball, and men. One of the farmers is commonly choſen for their leader, who is then exempted from all other borough ſervice. When a large party is ſent out, the government ſupplies them, on the Company's account, with brandy, hand-cuffs, powder and ſhot.

The Boſhieſmen exerciſe their violence and depredations not only on the Chriſtian coloniſts, but have, previous to this, by their thefts, ruined the major part of the Hottentot natives, many of whom have ſince gone into the ſervice of the coloniſts.

When any ſtrangers arrive at a farm, the Hottentots belonging to it always give each of them a name ſuited to his appearance, profeſſion, or other external circumſtances; this happened in ſeveral different places to me and my companions.

When we were encamped in the open air, which was frequently the caſe, and had forgot to procure fire by means of our guns, the Hottentots made uſe of another method, which was no leſs curious than infallible. They took two pieces of hard wood, one of which was cylindrical, and the other flat, with a hole in it; the flat piece was laid down on the ground, and the

foot

ſoot placed on one end of it to keep it faſt; after which ſome dry graſs was laid round the hole, and the cylindrical ſtick being put into the hole, it was twirled round between the hands with ſuch velocity, that the friction ariſing from it ſet the graſs on fire.

When we ſtewed our meat in the open field the Hottentots would ſometimes come, after it was taken out of the pot, and firſt beſmear themſelves all over with the greaſe, and afterwards rub the ſoot of the pot all over their bodies.

The Boſhieſmen ſometimes make uſe of javelins, but the ſhafts are ſhorter and thicker than thoſe of the Caffres Aſſagays; which they uſe not only to throw, but likewiſe, and indeed chiefly, for the purpoſe of killing the cattle they have ſtolen; but their principal arms, which they uſe in war and for their own defence in general, are bows and poiſoned arrows, and theſe they are taught to handle with great dexterity. The arrow is armed with a thin triangular piece of iron, faſtened with a ſtring to a bone of a finger's length, to the end of which again is faſtened a reed. This iron as well as the bone is afterwards rubbed with poiſon extracted from ſerpents. The Boſhieſmen are the moſt expert markſmen of all the Hottentots, and are ſaid to be able to ſhoot their arrows to the diſtance of 280 paces. They alſo know how to avoid

the arrows of others with the greateſt nimbleneſs and dexterity, juſt as baboons do when ſtones are thrown at them; and if they could but ſee the muſquet-balls of the Europeans, they would think themſelves able to eſcape them likewiſe. To running the Boſhieſmen Hottentots are ſo inured, as not to be excelled in it by any others; but can almoſt hold out longer than a horſe. On the level plains they are eaſily overtaken by a man on horſeback; but very ſeldom if the road be ſtony, and never in mountainous places.

They can endure hunger a longer time; but when they have a plentiful ſupply, will eat ſo immoderately as to diſtend their bellies to an amazing ſize. When oppreſſed by hunger, they tie a belt round their bodies, which they gradually draw tighter, till the naval is brought cloſe to the back-bone.

When a Boſhieſman has caught a ſerpent, and killed it, he does not, according to report, cut off its head, but bites it off, and then cutting out the veſicle containing the poiſon, dries it in the ſun till it becomes viſcid and tough, and then mixes it with the juice of a poiſonous tree, (frequently the *Ceſtrum venenatum*) which makes the poiſon adhere the faſter to the arrow.

The Hottentots and Boſhieſmen are ſaid to fortify themſelves againſt poiſoned darts and the bite

bite of venomous animals, by ſuffering themſelves to be gradually bitten by ſerpents, ſcorpions, and other venomous creatures, till they become accuſtomed to it; but theſe trials ſometimes coſt them their lives. The urine of an Hottentot thus prepared is eſteemed an excellent antidote or counterpoiſon, and is therefore drunk by ſuch as have been bitten by ſerpents.

When it thunders, the Boſhieſmen are very angry and curſe bitterly, thinking, that the ſtorm is occaſioned by ſome evil being.

Poiſonous bulbous plants, (*Giftbolles, Amaryllis diſticha*) grow in ſeveral places common, with their beautiful cluſters of flowers. The root, which is poiſonous, is almoſt as big as one's fiſt. The Hottentots uſe it chiefly for poiſoning the arrows with which they ſhoot the ſmaller kind of game, ſuch as Spring-bucks (*Capra pygargus*) and the like. Thoſe bulbs that grow in the ſhade are thought to poſſeſs a ſtronger poiſon than thoſe which are expoſed to the ſun.

On the following days we rode along Bokkeland to Hantum. The country inclined gently and gradually towards it. The Hantum country began with ſcattered ridges of mountains; farther up the country ſtood a high mountain, which was more particularly called *Hantummountain*, and had a cut, or open cleft, through which we rode. The mountain was ſmooth and level at

the top, and in height appeared equal to Roggeveld.

After we had got to the end of Bokke-land, the country grew, the farther we travelled, a drier Carrow, with conſiderable rivers, which had ſtill brackiſh water in them, but in ſummer are quite dried up.

In Hantum we paſſed VAN RHEN's grazing farm, near *Riet-fontein*, and afterwards rode by HENDRIK LAU's grazing farm, to ABRAHAM VAN WYK's farm. This VAN WYK was a luſty, fat man; as ſoon as the dogs, by their barking, announced the arrival of ſtrangers, he ſtood at the door to bid us welcome. My fellow traveller and I were not a little ſurpriſed, in a country ſo extremely barren, and through which we had travelled ſeveral days without ſeeing a ſingle living creature, now to find ſo luſty and corpulent a man, and one that did ſo much credit to his keeper.

In this tract we found the Fungus we had ſo long ſought and wiſhed to ſee, *(Hydnora Africana)* which without doubt is one of the moſt extraordinary plants that have been diſcovered of late years. It always grows under the branches of the ſhrub, *Euphorbia tirucalli*, and upon its roots. The lower part of it, which is the fruit, is eaten by the Hottentots, Viverræ, Foxes and other animals.

On

On *the* 13*th* we proceeded to CHRISTIAN BOCK's, and

On *the* 14*th*, to *Rhinnoſter-rivier*, where we were obliged to unyoke our cattle and ſtay all night; although a lion had two days before killed a zebra near this ſpot, which it had not yet had time to devour.

The lions have their haunts in every part of theſe mountains; and are, on account of the farmers' herds of cattle, as diſagreeable neighbours as the Boſhieſmen. And indeed there were ſeveral people here who had been in danger from theſe dreadful beaſts of prey. Amongſt others was mentioned a farmer of the name of KORF, who lived not far off.

A lion had ſtationed itſelf amongſt the ruſhes of a rivulet that ran near the farm, ſo as to deter the ſervants from going to fetch water, or tend the cattle. The farmer himſelf therefore, accompanied by a few terrified Hottentots, reſolved to attack it, and endeavour to drive it away. But as it lay concealed in the thick ruſhes, he could not ſee to take aim, but was obliged to fire ſeveral ſhot at random into the ruſhes. The lion, enraged at this, ruſhed out upon the farmer, who, having fired off his piece, was now quite defenceleſs, and at the ſame time deſerted by his fugitive Hottentots. As ſoon as the lion had laid hold of him, he plucked up cou-

rage, and thruſt one of his hands down the lion's throat, which ſaved him from being torn to pieces, till at length he fainted away from loſs of blood. After this the lion left him, and retreated into the ruſhes again for a few days. When the farmer at laſt recovered, he found that he was not only terribly wounded in his ſides by the lion's talons, but one of his hands was ſo much torn and lacerated by the animal's teeth, that there were no hopes of its being healed. On entering the houſe and being a little revived, he took an ax in his hand, laid the wounded hand on a block, put the ax on it, and ordered one of his ſervants to ſtrike the ax with a club. Having thus cut off his own hand, he dreſſed it with cow-dung, and tied a bladder over it, and at length healed the wounds with the uſual ſalve, made of a decoction of odoriferous herbs, lard, and a little wax.

I heard another anecdote of an old farmer, who, together with his ſon, had gone out in order to drive away a lion from his farm. The lion had ſuddenly leaped upon the old man's back, and in that ſituation, before it had had time to kill him, was ſhot dead by the ſon.

Another inſtance was related to me of the widow of one WAGENAAR, near the Snow-mountains, who had gone out to ſcare a lion away from her cattle; when the beaſt ſeizing on her,

firſt ate off one of her arms, and at length, when ſhe fainted, devoured her head. After this it had likewiſe devoured a Hottentot maid ſervant, who had ran to her miſtreſs's aſſiſtance. The children who had ſeen this ſhocking ſight through the crevices of the door, dug themſelves out through the earth under the back wall of the houſe, and from thence ran away to the neareſt farm.

From this dangerous place we went to *Daunis*, where the ſettlement had been deſtroyed by the Boſhieſmen by fire, and the owner with his people forced to run away.

The country here was level, with ſeveral mountains running N. E. and S. W. Directly before us lay the Roggeveld mountains.

Moorwotel, (an umbelliferous plant) was alſo ſpoken of here as a root, from which, with water and honey, the Hottentots prepare an intoxicating liquor. This root is ſaid to be taken up principally in the months of November and December.

On *the* 15*th* we rode along *Drooge-rivier*, where we were informed by two farmers who overtook us, that a lion had followed our track the day before, but, on ſeeing ſome ſheep, had turned about in purſuit of them.

On *the* 16*th* we travelled along the foot of the Roggeveld mountains, and then, through a valley

formed by them, called *Port*, and at laſt went up the mountain to WILHELM STENKAMP's farm.

Here the country was called the *Lowermoſt Roggeveld*, not becauſe it lies lower than the other Roggevelds, *(Ryefields)* but becauſe it lies fartheſt from the Cape. Theſe as well as the others have been ſo named from a kind of rye which grows wild here in abundance near the buſhes.

The winter is very cold, with froſt and ſnow, for which reaſon no cattle can be kept here, inſtead of which they are driven down to Carrow. The ſettlers in the lowermoſt Roggeveld, who are in poſſeſſion of good houſes, ſometimes paſs the winter there; but thoſe who live in the middle Roggeveld, always remove from thence.

The whole country is deſtitute of wood, and has only a few ſmall ſhrubs and buſhes of the Meſembryanthemum, Pteronia, Stoebe kinds, and a few others, ſuch as Othonnas, &c. The country produces good fodder for ſheep and horſes only, of which there are great numbers, but very little horned-cattle, on moſt of the farms.

The uppermoſt ſtratum of this mountain is ſand-ſtone, which is hard and breaks in large pieces, and very fit for building of houſes. The middle ſtratum is ſlate, which may be diſcerned

cerned in the clefts, and this bed is wider than the former. The lowermoſt ſtratum is red ſand and clay, interſperſed with round ſtones of different ſizes.

Roggeveld is a mountain which has been inhabited by the coloniſts for theſe thirty years paſt. It conſiſts of eminences and vallies, and has no ridges of any remarkable height, ſo that it cannot be called level, but hilly.

The farms are not ſituated far up the country, but near the edges of the ſummit of the mountain and all along it, ſo that the part inhabited is yet very ſmall.

The ſoil in the lowermoſt Roggeveld is a dark brown mould, intermixed with a ſmall quantity of looſe and brittle clay. It does not rain either at Roggeveld or at Camdebo in winter, but only in ſpring and ſummer; and the rain is then always accompanied with thunder ſtorms.

On *the* 18*th* we proceeded to JACOB LAUE's, and,

On *the* 20*th*, to ADRIAN LAUE's farm. From the edge of the ſummit of the mountain here we ſaw the Carrow lying underneath us, as alſo Windhoek, Maſkamma, the Table-mountains near Olyfant's rivier, the cold Bokkevelds, and Roode-Zands Winterhoek, all in a row.

The Roode Zand and Bokkeveld mountains were lower than Roggeveld. Carrow lay between

tween theſe, higher than that Carrowfield which we had paſſed through between Olyfant's rivier and Bokkeland, and almoſt as high as Maſkamma and the Bokkeland mountains.

On *the* 21*ſt* we came to GERT VAN WYK's.

The above-mentioned farms were always ſituated in vallies between the heights.

Although the ſummer drew near, it was very cold and froze at nights. The afternoon's breeze alſo was always cold.

On *the* 23*d* we arrived at THOMAS NEL's farm; and afterwards to ADRIAN VAN WYK's, near the edge of the top of the mountain, where a tremenduouſly deep valley extends down to Carrow; from hence a road leads to Carrow and Moſtert's hoek.

Here I ſaw a Hottentot female ſervant that was born with the left arm imperfect, and ending near the elbow. The mother was for murdering this child at the birth, according to the cuſtom of the Hottentots, (it being a cripple) but was prevented by a humane coloniſt.

I was ſurpriſed to find that the Hottentots, who were in the ſervice of the farmers, and were moſtly naked, could endure the cold here ſo well. They had no other covering than a ſheep-ſkin about their backs; the woolly ſide being worn next to the ſkin in the winter, and the ſmooth ſide in the ſummer. It was but ſeldom that

that they had ſhoes to their feet. It ſometimes happens, however, that they are frozen to death.

It is a cuſtom with the Hottentots in theſe parts to bury their dead in the clefts of the mountains; and ſuch as fell into a ſwoon, had the hard fate to be buried immediately. Wild cucumbers is the name given to the Coloquintida (*Cucumis colocynthis*). They were ſaid to be eaten by the Hottentots, and even by the coloniſts, after being pickled with vinegar, although they taſte very bitter. The ſheep feed eagerly on them. The *Stapelia articulata repens*, a thick plant without leaves, is eaten by the Hottentots, as alſo by the coloniſts, after being pickled in the ſame manner as cucumbers.

Karré-hout (*Rhus*) is a kind of wood which the Hottentots in this part of the country uſed for making bows.

The road all over Roggeveld was rough, and full of round and ſharp looſe ſtones.

The ſpring-bok comes hither ſometimes from the interior parts, and goes as far as the Bokkeveld, or ſomewhat farther. At the expiration of a certain number of years they emigrate in the ſame manner as the Lemmings in Swediſh Lapland, arriving in troops of millions, and going in a long field one after the other, eating away all the herbage wherever they paſs, and ſuffering nothing to obſtruct them in their march. If any

of them bring forth on the road, they leave their young behind. If any of the farmers fire amongſt them, they continue their route nevertheleſs without interruption, and are not even intimidated by lions and other beaſts of prey, who follow the herd, and make great havock amongſt them. After they have paſſed through any farmer's grounds, hardly any thing is left for his cattle to eat, nor any water to drink. The corn-fields muſt be watched night and day, otherwiſe they would entirely deſtroy the corn, and the farmers would be reduced to want.

On *the 24th*, we came to a ſpring in the open field, where we encamped all night, and,

On *the 25th*, we croſſed the mountain to PAUL KERSTE's near *Kreutsfontein*. In the afternoon, when we were ready to ſet out from hence, and our horſes were ſaddled, my horſe had the misfortune to be bitten in the breaſt by a ſerpent, as they were watering him at the brook juſt below the farm. In conſequence of this his whole foot grew ſtiff and ſwelled as I rode on, and the ſwelling increaſed to ſuch a degree, that, before I had got a ſtone's-throw from the farm, he could proceed no farther, and I was obliged to leave him on the ſpot. A ſmall ſerpent not quite ſix inches long, which was ſaid to be very venomous, and was found here in abundance, was ſuppoſed to be the perpetrator of this miſchief.

Here

Here began the *Middle Roggeveld*, which was only divided from the former by means of a few mountainous ridges.

On *the 26th* we arrived at CORNELIUS KUTSE'S.

His ſon had a ſhort time before been bitten in the hand by a venomous ſerpent. His hand had been ſcarified immediately, and a cupping-glaſs applied, in order to extract the poiſon from it. After this it was ſteeped in a ſolution of vitriol, which was ſaid to have been rendered quite black by it. An onion was next applied, and afterwards turtle-blood. This latter, when laid on the wound in a dry ſtate, was ſaid to diſſolve and turn to a fluid blood, that exhibited ſigns of effervescence: as the poiſon of ſerpents has a ſtronger attraction for turtle-blood than for human blood, ſo as to attract the poiſon to itſelf.

Every farmer travelling from Roggeveld to the Cape through Moſterts-hoek, pays annually a certain ſum towards repairing the roads. The farmers who live far up the country, have generally the misfortune to be poorer, and to be ſubject to greater expence than others.

We fell in here with another party, that had been in purſuit of the Boſhieſmen quite up into Roggeveld. This party conſiſted of about ninety odd perſons, of whom forty-ſeven were chriſtians. They had killed and taken priſoners

nearly

nearly 230 Boſhieſmen. One of the coloniſts had been ſhot in the knee with an arrow, which had coſt him his life. The third detachment, which had been ſent to the Snow-mountains, had killed 400 Boſhieſmen; of this party ſeven had been wounded by arrows, but none died.

It ſometimes happens, that the Boſhieſmen take away at once the farmer's whole herd whilſt grazing, and frequently even kill the herdſmen. They afterwards drive their booty higher up into the country, night and day, as faſt as they can, till they arrive at a place where they think themſelves perfectly ſecure. What they cannot take with them they kill with their javelins; and, in their flight, place ſpies on the heights of the mountains, to look out carefully, and ſee whether they are purſued by the coloniſts. Theſe ſpies are relieved by others, and give intelligence if the party is purſued; in which caſe they all hide themſelves if poſſible, in the mountains. In their flight they kill, roaſt, and eat by turns. When they have ſtolen a conſiderable number of cattle, and are arrived at ſome place where they think themſelves tolerably ſecure, they encamp there with their cattle, and make huts *(Kraals)* of Meſembryanthemum buſhes or of mats, in which they live together as long as their food laſts. The detachment had ſeen one of theſe Kraal, or encampments formed of huts in two

rows,

rows, like a village, in which they had counted on one ſide upwards of fifty huts, from which all the Boſhieſmen have removed.

In Roggeveld alone the Boſhieſmen had, in the laſt two years, ſtolen more than 10,000 ſheep, beſides oxen, and murdered many of the coloniſts, their ſlaves, and Hottentots.

When the Boſhieſmen are purſued by the coloniſts on horſeback, they retreat to the mountains, where, like baboons, they poſt themſelves on the edges of the ſummits and in the inacceſſible places, and are always afraid of the plains. They ſometimes creep into the clefts, and from theſe bulwarks let fly their arrows.

The weapons with which they defend themſelves againſt their enemies, are bows and poiſoned arrows. By way of defence againſt theſe, the coloniſts cauſe a ſkin to be held before them, in which the arrows ſtick faſt, that frequently come like a ſhower of rain. The Boſhieſmen, when they perceive that their arrows do not penetrate, do not fire a ſecond volley. A Boſhieſman who is mortally wounded by a ball, is never found either crying or lamenting in any ſhape whatever.

Theſe people firſt chew Canna (*Meſembryanthemum*), and afterwards ſmoke it. They beſmear themſelves with greaſy ſubſtances, and over that with red chalk; in times of ſcarcity they feed on

ſerpents,

ſerpents, lizards, the fleſh of zebras, lions, and baboons, upon bulbous roots, ants' eggs, &c.

On *the* 29*th* we rode along Viſch-rivier paſt OLIVIER's farm, to JACOBUS THERON's. A misfortune, which I leaſt expected on a ſmooth and plain road, attended me however this day. Thro' the careleſſneſs of my Hottentots, who drove againſt a ſtone that lay in the road, my cart overturned, the tilt over it was torn aſunder, and many of my boxes and packets of herbs were loſt.

I here ſaw necklaces and ornaments for the waiſt, which the Hottentots had made of the ſhells of oſtriches' eggs, ground in the form of ſmall round rings, and which made a very fine appearance.

The cold in this Roggeveld is very intenſe in winter, and ſnow falls with froſt. The farmers, therefore, live here only a few months in the year, viz. from October to May; build here their houſes and ſow their wheat, which they are obliged to leave to the mercy of the Boſhieſmen, during the time that they remove down to the Carrow-field below, where it rains certain months in the year, ſo that they can remain there with their cattle till the approaching dry ſeaſon obliges them to remove up the mountain to Roggeveld again.

On *the 1ſt of December*, we travelled farther on to ESTERHUYSEN's farm, where we were obliged

obliged to ſtay a couple of days, on account of the ſtormy, inclement weather, which continued with froſt, rain, hail, and ſnow, for the ſpace of twenty-four hours, and not only confined us to our room, but obliged us to put on our great-coats, as a defence againſt ſuch an unexpected and unuſual degree of cold, which was partly occaſioned by the height of the mountain, and partly by the violence of the north and north-weſt winds.

The mountain, compared to the Carrow-field below, was at leaſt as high as Table mountain is at the Cape, and a high road for carriages runs from hence to Carrow.

On *the 3d*, in the morning, we ſet out from this cold place to go down the mountain, and could not, as we had wiſhed, continue our journey farther up Roggeveld, as our beaſts were too poor and too tender footed, to continue longer on this ſharp and rugged mountain.

In the morning when we ſet out, the ice ſtill lay on the ſummit of the mountain, as far as to its very edges, of the thickneſs of a rix dollar.

The road down the mountain lay over ſeveral ſteep heights and abrupt declivities like very high and broad ſteps, for which reaſon not only the two hind wheels were obliged to be locked, but the waggon itſelf to be held faſt by the Hottentots, by means of ropes, in order to prevent it from over-

ſetting and falling down upon the oxen. The uppermoſt declivity was the ſteepeſt, and called, (*Uytkyk*) *Look-out*, on account of the extenſive view it commanded; the other was called *Maurice's heights*.

While we were on the heights of the mountain, it was intenſely cold; but, the lower we deſcended, the calmer and warmer the air became, till in about three hours time we got down to Carrow, when the heat began to grow intolerable.

We had now before us a very large and extenſive field in the dry and barren Carrow to traverſe, before we could reach an inhabited place. We had therefore ſupplied ourſelves at the laſt farm, with as much proviſion as was neceſſary for a few days, and with this ſet out on our journey through a ſcorching deſart, ſo deſtitute of water that even a ſparrow could not ſubſiſt in it, and ſo devoid of every living creature, that only a few rats were to be ſeen here and there in holes in the earth, which probably find, in the ſucculent leaves of the ſhrubs in theſe parts, ſomewhat that ſerves both to appeaſe their hunger and quench their thirſt.

Sun-riſe called forth every morning theſe earth-rats, whoſe neſts always ran ſlanting downwards, with their entrance facing the eaſt. We tried to ſhoot ſome of them as they popped their heads out, but found them, to our great ſurpriſe

as

as well as diſappointment, inexpreſſibly quick in with-drawing into their holes as ſoon as they ſaw the flaſh of the pan. I tried ſeveral times with an excellent gun to hit one of them, but found it impracticable, till I fell upon the method of putting a piece of paper before the pan, which prevented them from ſeeing the flaſh of the prime.

On *the 4th*, ſetting out from MEYBURG's farm which lay at the foot of the mountain, we came to *Goudbloom's kloof*, and, on *the 5th*, through ſmaller vallies to the river of Misfortune *(Ongelucks rivier)*, ſo called on account of a farmer having been quite eaten up here by a lion. Here we reſted two days, waiting for the arrival of a farmer, who was going to the Cape, and who had promiſed to aſſiſt us with his oxen acroſs the dryeſt of all the Carrows which lay before us. But as he did not arrive according to his promiſe, and this baiting place was ſuch that both man and beaſt ran the riſk not only of ſtarving for want of food, but likewiſe of dying of thirſt, we were obliged to uſe all our efforts, and, on *the 7th*, from eleven o'clock at night to the next morning, make a long journey to a little rivulet that ran before a mountain called *Paardeberg*, which was ſmall and ſolitary.

The tract of country which we had left behind us, was full of ſmall mountains and ridges of

mountains, ſome detached, others connected together, and running W. N. W. towards Roggeveld and the Bokkeveld mountains. The ſmall quantity of water which was here to be found in a very few places and in ſmall cavities, was not only ſalt, but likewiſe ſo thick and turbid with clay and other impurities, that we were obliged to lay a handkerchief over it, in order to ſuck a little of it into our mouths.

There is another road indeed farther down, which is leſs mountainous and ſmoother, but at the ſame time alſo affords leſs water.

On *the 8th* we paſſed the above-mentioned Paardeberg in our way to *Doan-rivier*. Hitherto the Carrow had with few exceptions led down with a gradual deſcent all over its ſurface, inclining from the Roggeveld to the Bokkeveld mountains, and was almoſt every where free from buſhes.

On *the 9th*, we left Dorn rivier, and taking the road through the valley formed by the mountains between Carrow and Bokkeveld, arrived at laſt at a ſettlement and farm belonging to VANDER MERVEL'S widow.

This good houſe-wife uſed a curious method of ſeparating lentils from the wheat with which they were mixed. She threw it all to her fowls, who carefully picked up every grain of wheat, and left the lentils behind untouched.

The

The leaves of the *Indigofera arborea* were boiled, and the decoction was ſaid to be a good remedy againſt the gravel and ſtone.

The ſtrata in the mountains, as they were ſeen in the vallies, inclined very much here, and were even ſingularly crooked. The ridge of mountains alſo inclined here conſiderably to the eaſtward.

On *the* 11*th* we departed from hence, having firſt bought a large ram, which we ſalted in its own ſkin. Our route continued till we arrived at a place called *Verkeerde valley*, which is one of the pleaſantieſt ſpots I have ſeen in the whole country. It is ſituated between two rows of mountains with great plenty of graſs, and a fen abounding in water, almoſt like a ſmall lake. As we wanted leiſure to inſpect and look after our collections, and our cattle ſtood in greater need of reſt and refreſhment, we agreed to remain in this pleaſant though uninhabited ſpot for a few days, and eat our ſalted mutton in ſolitude.

On *the* 14*th* we paſſed through a valley in the mountains, called *(Straat) Street* to DE VOS's eſtate near *Hex-rivier*.

We were now returned, as I may ſay, to Chriſtendom, or to thoſe tracts in which the ſettlements lay cloſer to each other; after having for the ſpace of ſeveral weeks, for the moſt part wandered in deſarts, often encamped in the open

air, and in the moſt dangerous places, and ſeveral times been in want of the neceſſaries of life.

Near this farm a branch of Hex-rivier takes its riſe in the mountains, which branch unites within the vale with the larger branch that runs here, and likewiſe ſprings out of the mountains.

On *the* 16*th* we rode paſt JORDAN'S farm to VAN DE MERVEL'S eſtate, and,

On *the* 17*th*, through *Hex rivier's kloof* to Roode Zand.

Hex rivier's kloof has no heights, is quite level and ſmooth, and we were obliged to croſs the ſtream ſeveral times. On the tops of the mountains which ſtood on each ſide, there ſtill lay a great deal of ſnow or hail.

Roode Katt is the name here given to a kind of red lynx, with long locks of hair at the extremities of its ears, and the tip of its tail black. PENNANT calls it a *Perſian cat*, and BUFFON *Caracal*. Hiſt. Nat. de Quadr. Tom. ix. Feb. 24. The ſkin of it was ſaid by the farmers to be very efficacious, as a diſcutient when applied to parts affected with cold, or rheumatiſm.

In the mountains, between the clefts of the naked rock, reſides a kind of jumping rat (*Jerboa capenſis*) which the farmers conſidered as a ſpecies of hare, and called it *Berghaas* or *Springhaas*. This animal is of a curious make; its fore feet being extremely ſhort, but the hind feet nearly

as

as long as the whole body, which enables the creature to leap to a ſurpriſing diſtance.

The ſtrata of the mountains were ſometimes wreathed, and ſometimes very much inclined.

The ridge of mountains therefore which we had to paſs through, was, all the way from Carrow-field hither to the outlet of Her rivier near Roode Zand, very broad, interſected with narrower vallies both length-ways and acroſs.

From Roode Zand we took the uſual way through it's kloof, which has a conſiderable eminence that muſt be croſſed; but the reſt of the road runs along the ſide of the mountain.

Roode Zand is, as it were, the key to the whole country behind the chain of mountains, which runs acroſs the whole point. Moſt of the farmers therefore, who travel annually to the Cape, paſs this way, except thoſe who take the road acroſs Hottentots Holland. On this occaſion a ſurgeon had eſtabliſhed himſelf at Roode Zand, and ſet up a ſmall apothecary's ſhop, which brought him in a handſome income. The medicines were all well paid for, inſomuch that a purging powder did not coſt leſs than half a rix dollar. Sometimes they brought the ſick hither, as well coloniſts as ſlaves, and left them under the ſurgeon's care till their return. Several in the abundance of their friendſhip endeavoured to perſuade me to eſtabliſh myſelf here. But the

love I bore to botany and my native country prevented me from accepting the offer.

Riebeck caſteel was now obſerved to extend with a long tail much lower than the mountain itſelf, towards the ſouth eaſt.

We took our route afterwards paſt *Paardeberg* through *Koopman's* rivier, a rivulet, which is a branch of Berg-rivier, and farther through Burger's drift acroſs *Berg-rivier*, and paſt *Elſis Kraal* to the Cape, where I arrived ſafe and ſound on *the 29th of December*, with a heart filled with the deepeſt adoration of that divine Being, which, during my three years travels in this country, had not only preſerved my life and health, but alſo permitted me to make ſeveral uſeful diſcoveries in it, to his glory and the future benefit of mankind.

THE

THE CAPE. 1775.

HOTTENTOTS is the common denomination of all thoſe nations which inhabit the ſouthern angle of Africa, and are extended on each ſide of the Cape of Good Hope. How far the country of theſe people extends is not yet accurately known; but though they are divided into a multitude of tribes, which differ from one another in many reſpects, yet it is clearly to be perceived that they all originate from one and the ſame ſtock; and that they differ widely from the negroes and moors who inhabit the other coaſts of Africa.

The Hottentots in general are ſhort, eſpecially the women, although ſome among them are found that are five or ſix feet high. Their colour is neither black nor white, but yellowiſh; and their

their exterior black appearance is owing to the filth which adheres to their bodies in conſequence of their beſmearing themſelves.

The form and lineaments of the face characterize this as well as other nations. Their cheek-bones are very prominent, which makes them always appear meagre and lean; the noſe is flattened towards the root, and thick and blunt at the tip, but not very ſhort; their lips are rather thick, their hair jet black like ſpun wool, and ſeldom thick, more frequently thin, reſembling the nap upon cloth. They have very little hair upon their chin and privy parts. The ſpine in particular is very much bent, ſo that I never ſaw any one ſo hollow-backed as the Hottentots. I have ſeen ſome of them whoſe backs were bent in, and their buttocks projected to ſuch a degree, that two people might ſit on them. And although the Hottentots are very lean, yet the conſtant practice of beſmearing themſelves diſtends their ſkin, and eſpecially the womens' breaſts, to an inconceivable degree, ſo that, in this particular, they can challenge all other nations. The Boſhieſmen have more prominent bellies than the reſt.

The patriarchal form of government has from time immemorial exiſted amongſt them, and ſtill obtains with many; and this has been the origin of the many larger and ſmaller tribes and families,

lies, into which they formerly were, and their ſurvivors ſtill are, divided. Such tribes formerly were the Gunjemans, Kokoquas, Suſſaquas, Odiquas, Chirigriquas, Koopmans, Heſſaquas, Sonquas, Dunquas, Damaquas, Gauris, Attaquas, Heykoms, Houteniquas, and Camtours Hottentots, of which few exiſt at preſent; and ſuch at this time are the little and great Namaquas, Gonaquas, Caffres, Boſhieſmen, &c. Of theſe probably ſome may in former times have been ſubdivided into ſtill ſmaller tribes.

The Hottentots love filth in the higheſt degree; they beſmear their bodies with fat and greaſy ſubſtances, over which they rub cowdung, fat, and ſimilar ſubſtances. By this means the pores are ſtopped up and the ſkin covered with a ſurface, which defends them in ſummer againſt the ſcorching heat of the ſun, and from the cold in winter. Amongſt their ointments they mix the powder of a ſtrong ſmelling herb, which they called Bucku, (a ſpecies of *Dioſma*, frequently the *Pulebella*), and which gives them ſo diſagreeable, ſo fetid, and at the ſame time ſo rank an odour, that I ſometimes could not bear the ſmell of the Hottentots that drove my waggon.

Their dreſs is very ſimple, moſt of them wear a ſheep's ſkin thrown acroſs their ſhoulders, and another over their loins, the hairy ſide being worn next the body in winter, and the other ſide

in

in ſummer. Theſe ſheep-ſkins prepared, cover the body behind, but leave it almoſt entirely naked before. The women, by way of covering, uſe a ſhort, ſquare, and ſometimes a double piece of ſkin, that reaches half-way down their thighs, and the men a caſe of fox's ſkin, like a purſe, tied with a thong about their bodies. The Gonaquas Hottentots and Caffres uſe ſuch a dreſs of calf-ſkin, and their chiefs of tyger ſkin.

Their legs are bare, and their feet for the moſt part without ſhoes; but round rings made of the hides of animals adorn their legs, eſpecially thoſe of the women, from the inſtep to the calf of the leg, and prevent them from being bitten by ſerpents. In time of need they likewiſe ſerve them for food, when they broil theſe rings and eat them.

Their heads are frequently without any covering at all; but ſometimes they wear a conical ſkin-cap, and the women in ſome places make uſe of a broad wreath of Buffalo's ſkin, ornamented with ſmall ſhells.

Their necks and waiſts are ornamented with different coloured glaſs beads, which they procure by barter from the Europeans. To the necklace they ſometimes faſten a turtle-ſhell, in which they keep Bucku. The Caffres put Porcupine's quills into their ears (Hyſtrix), and ſome of the women that live fartheſt to the eaſtward, uſe ear-rings of copper, to ſet off their brown beauty.

The

The Caffres wear ivory rings, and frequently ſeveral of them on the left arm; and ſome, in default of theſe, wear rings of braſs, or iron. All the Hottentots, but more eſpecially the Caffres, ſet a great value upon ſhining plates of copper, braſs, or iron, which they hang in their hair, or on other parts of the body.

They are all graziers, except the Boſhieſmen, and are ſometimes in poſſeſſion of numerous herds of cattle, eſpecially the Caffres and Namaquas people, upon whoſe domains the Europeans have not yet been able to make any encroachments. Theſe ſubſiſt on their flocks and herds, and hunt different wild beaſts, eſpecially Buffaloes and wild goats of various ſorts, (ſometimes very large ones), with Sea-cows and Elephants. They live beſides on the roots of ſeveral plants, ſuch as Iriſes, Ixias, Moreas, Gladioluſes, and others, the beans of the Guajacum afrum, &c. The men uſe likewiſe cow's milk, which they milk themſelves, and the women ſheep's milk. To quench their thirſt, they moſtly drink water, milk and water, and, when urged by neceſſity, chew Meſembryanthemums, Albucas, and other ſucculent herbs. The men's buſineſs is to go to war, hunt, milk, kill the cattle, and fabricate arms; the womens', to look after the children, fetch wood, dig up bulbous roots, and dreſs the victuals. The meat

is eaten both roaſted and boiled, but for the moſt part half raw, without ſalt, ſpices, or bread. They make a fire by rubbing two pieces of hard wood quickly againſt each other.

The Caffres are the only people in this part of Africa that apply themſelves in the leaſt to agriculture. They cultivate Caffre-corn (*Holcus*) beans, hemp, &c. The reſt do not till the earth at all, except ſome few who now and then ſow a handful of hemp.

Their huts are built with ſprays of trees, which are fixed in the ground, and bent in arches, ſo as to make the hut round at top, and about four feet high. Theſe are afterwards covered with mats made of ruſhes, and on one ſide an opening about two feet high is left at bottom, which ſerves the double purpoſe of a door and chimney, the fire-place being near the opening. Such huts as theſe, built in a circle of a greater or ſmaller extent according to circumſtances, form a village, within which the cattle, at leaſt the ſheep, are kept in the night, and ſecured from beaſts of prey. As long as the graſs laſts on the ſpot they live there without removing; but as ſoon as it fails or any one dies, the whole village removes to another place: ſo that the Hottentots, like the Laplanders and Arabians, are Nomades, or wandering ſhepherds. A few of them live together in one of theſe huts, and lie coiled up with their

their knees drawn up to their heads, diſperſed around the internal walls of it.

The language, which frequently is almoſt the only thing that diſtinguiſhes the indolent Hottentots from the brute creation, is poor, unlike any other in the world, is pronounced with a clack of the tongue, and is never written.

With reſpect to houſhold furniture, they have little or none. The ſame dreſs that covers a part of their body by day, ſerves them alſo for bedding at night. Their victuals are boiled in leathern ſacks and water, with ſtones made red hot, but ſometimes in earthen pots. Milk is kept in leathern ſacks, bladders of animals, and baſkets made of platted ruſhes, perfectly water-tight. Theſe, a tobacco-pouch of ſkin, a tobacco-pipe of ſtone or wood, and their weapons, conſtitute the whole catalogue of their effects. Their defenſive weapons againſt their enemies and wild beaſts conſiſt of darting-ſticks (*Kirris*) javelins (*Aſſagay*) and bows with poiſoned arrows.

To the uſe of intoxicating ſubſtances they are much addicted. From a decoction of certain indigenous roots and honey, they prepare an inebriating kind of mead. They are very fond of arrack and brandy, and take delight in ſmoaking tobacco, either pure, or mixed with hemp, and, when they cannot procure theſe, wild Dakka (*Phlolmis*) or the dung of the two-horned Rhinoceros,

noceros, or of Elephants. The inhabitants of the ſouthern part of Africa contract marriage early, and with little ceremony. When the ſuitor has made his intentions known, and obtained the girl's and her parents' conſent, a day is fixed for the wedding, which is ſolemnized by the prieſt belonging to the village, who beſprinkles the bride and bridegroom with his urine. After that an ox or ſheep is killed, according to the circumſtances of the parties, and the company entertained; the men and women ſitting in ſeparate circles, according to their cuſtom, and always ſquat on their heels, as they have neither chairs nor ſofas. One circumſtance however attending their weddings is highly laudable, which is, that though at other times they are much given to drunkenneſs, they never drink on this occaſion; neither do they dance and play upon muſical inſtruments.

To their new-born children they give a name, which is generally that of ſome wild or domeſtic animal.

A youth is not ſuffered to marry till he is made a man, which is at the age of eighteen; when the village maſter of the ceremonies beſprinkles him with urine, and ſeparates him from that time forward from his mother and other women.

Formerly the Hottentots, according to KOLBE, uſed caſtration. This operation was generally

generally performed, the left teſticle being cut out, that they might not beget twins, and that they might be enabled to run with greater eaſe.

A Hottentot ſometimes takes two wives, and it frequently happens that a woman marries two huſbands, although adultery under certain circumſtances is puniſhed with death. A widow who marries a ſecond time, muſt have the top joint of a finger cut off, and looſes another joint for the third, and ſo on for each time that ſhe enters into wedlock.

Idleneſs is ſo predominant amongſt the greateſt part of the Hottentots that few of the brutes ſurpaſs them in that vice. Some ſleep out all their time and are only awakened by the urgent calls of hunger, that forces them at length to riſe and ſeek for food. When they have killed any wild animal, they lay themſelves round a fire in common, to broil their meat, eat, and ſleep by turns, as long as there is any thing left to eat, and till hunger drives them from it again.

In conſequence of this extreme ſupineneſs they have little or no religion. It ſhould ſeem indeed that they were not intirely ignorant of the exiſtence of a powerful ſupreme Being, and they appear alſo to acknowledge the immortality of the ſoul after its ſeparation from the body; but they have no temples, pay no kind of worſhip to any divinity, and give themſelves no thought about rewards or puniſhments after death. They

have much clearer notions of an evil ſpirit, whom they fear, believing him to be the occaſion of ſickneſs, death, thunder, and every calamity that befalls them.

At the new and full moon they dance and make merry; but it does not appear very probable that their rejoicing thus is any kind of religious ceremony, or that they worſhip the moon.

A ſmall inſect, an inconſiderable Graſs-hopper, (*Mantis fauſta*) is by many conſidered as an animal of a fortunate omen; but I never found that any worſhip was paid to it, nor could I learn it with a certainty from others.

Circumciſion is a ceremony uſed by many, and may probably be of high antiquity, although not commonly practiſed at preſent.

Several barbarous uſages and cuſtoms are ſtill to be found amongſt thoſe who live in their native ſtate of wildneſs, and without intercourſe with the Chriſtians. Old and ſuperannuated perſons are buried alive, or elſe carried away to ſome cleft in the mountains with proviſion for a few days, where they are either ſtarved to death or fall a prey to ſome wild beaſt.

In like manner children are expoſed and left to their fate on various occaſions; as for inſtance, when a woman dies, either during her lying-in, or immediately after it, the child in ſuch caſes is buried along with the mother, as no one can bring

bring up amongſt people who have no notion of nurſes. If a woman brings forth twins, and thinks herſelf not able to rear them both, one of them is expoſed. If they are both boys, the ſtrongeſt and moſt healthy is kept: if one of them is a girl, it is her lot to be expoſed; as is likewiſe the fate of any one that comes a cripple into the world.

Such as live near the European coloniſts, bury their dead in the ground, while others lay them in the clefts of mountains or in caves. The corpſe being taken out of the hut through a hole in the ſide, and not through the door, is wrapped up in the ſheep-ſkin dreſs the defunct wore while living, and is carried away in hand by three or four bearers. A proceſſion of men and women in two ſeparate bodies follows with loud cries; after which if the deceaſed was a perſon of any property, ſome animal is killed and eaten.

They are very ſuperſtitious, and put great faith in witch-craft. If any one falls ſick, they think that he has been bewitched; and conſequently ſhriek and pommel him with their fiſts, in order to keep life in him, or make him well. If he dies, their cries increaſe, the corpſe is buried in a few hours, and the whole village removes to ſome other place.

The eldeſt ſon is ſole heir to his father's property.

In arts and ſciences they are as rude and uncultivated as they are in every other reſpect. The Caffres are the only tribe among them that till the ground at all. The major part of them have herds of cattle. Some have neither houſe nor home, nor indeed any fixed abode whatever. The Namaquas Hottentots, who, in their country, have mountains that produce copper and iron ore, know how to extract theſe metals in the moſt ſimple manner, which they afterwards forge for uſe. Their traffic is not extenſive: indeed it conſiſts only in bartering certain commodities againſt others. They have therefore no money nor coin of any ſort, neither do they ſtand in need of any.

To guard their herds, they employ very ugly, but bold and ſpirited dogs.

Greaſy ſubſtances conſtitute the greateſt dainties of the Hottentots. They drink the blubber of Sea-cows like water, and the tail of a ſheep, which conſiſts intirely of fat, they prefer to any other part.

They hunt both ſingle and in parties. Every one hunts and ſhoots what he can for his own uſe; but general hunts are undertaken by whole villages, either againſt large troops of wild animals, or when they are annoyed by beaſts of prey that commit ravages among their herds, on which

which occaſion every man quits his hut, and goes out armed, as againſt a common enemy.

Their grand feſtivals are generally accompanied with ſinging, and different ſorts of inſtrumental muſic, as alſo with dances, that are extremely ſingular, and indeed peculiar to themſelves. They have likewiſe a droll uncommon ceremony of driving whole herds of ſheep through the ſmoke, right acroſs the fire, to ſecure them from the attacks of wild dogs.

In a people ſo deeply plunged in ſloth, and ſo overwhelmed with filth, as the Hottentots actually are, one would not expect to find the leaſt trace of pride. It is however to be found even among theſe, the moſt wretched of the human race; for they not only adorn their bodies with all manner of finery, as they conceive it to be; but when they are viſited by ſtrangers, paint their faces with various figures of brown and black paint.

Of the new year, a period which moſt nations and even the heathens themſelves almoſt all over the face of the earth, obſerve and celebrate with more or leſs rejoicing and feſtivity, the Hottentots do not ſeem to have any knowledge, neither do they take the leaſt account of the courſe of nature. The only thing they remark is, that every year they ſee the bulbous plants puſh out of the ground, bloſſom and decay, and, according to this almanack, they reckon their own ages, which

nevertheleſs they themſelves ſeldom or never know with any certainty. It is therefore in vain to try to aſcertain their age, or to ſearch for antique relicks and monuments, in order to diſcover the antiquity of the country, how long it has been peopled, whence its firſt inhabitants came, and what changes and revolutions it has undergone. The country has no ancient ruins, either of ſubverted palaces, demoliſhed caſtles, or devaſtated cities. The people neither know the origin nor reaſon of the ceremonies and cuſtoms in uſe amongſt them, and few of them can give an account of any thing that has happened before their father's time. Since the Europeans have begun to inhabit this angle of the ſouthern part of Africa, the country has undergone many changes. The natives have by degrees, in part become extinct, in conſequence of the ravages made by various epidemic diſeaſes, and in part retreated farther up the country, and a colony of the children and progeny of Japhet has propagated and multiplied to a great extent in their place. In a country where, 150 years ago, among a vaſt number of other wild animals, the moſt ſavage beaſts of prey reigned ſovereign and triumphant, one may now for the moſt part travel ſafely without fear or dread; and where formerly herds only grazed, one now ſees ſeveral Indian and moſt of our European ſeeds cultivated,

vineyards

vineyards and orchards laid out, and culinary vegetables planted. A multitude of tame animals has been imported hither from Europe, ſuch as horſes, cows, hogs and ſeveral kinds of fowls; in like manner as many uſeful products of the vegetable kingdom, have been naturalized under the induſtrious hand of the coloniſts and a kind climate. The peaſe and beans here are very good. Aſparagus, peaches, apricots, have a tolerable flavour, as have alſo apples, (and eſpecially rennets) plums, pears, oranges and ſtraw-berries. The grapes as well as the raiſins, and the wine that is made of them, are of different degrees of goodneſs, and ſometimes excellent. Melons, water-melons, Gojavus, pomgranates, are alſo tolerably good; but gooſe-berries, currants, cherries and nuts do not thrive. Mulberries, almonds, figs, walnuts, cheſnuts and lemons, do not yield in point of goodneſs to the European. Eſculent roots and culinary vegetables thrive in general well in this country, and often grow up ſuperior to the European, from whence the ſeed of the greateſt part of them is brought every year.* Turneps, turnep-rooted cabbages, potatoes, alliaceous plants of every kind, ſallads, cabbages, and eſpecially cauliflowers, are cultivated therefore in great quantities, as alſo wheat, not only for the uſe of the inhabitants, but for the ſupply of the many ſhips that touch here in their way to and

from India, ſince the Chriſtians firſt made a ſettlement at the Cape of Good Hope. Several ſhorter and longer journies have been made, from time to time, into the interior parts, both by individuals and on the Company's account, with a view to gain authentic intelligence of the country and its inhabitants. Theſe journies have been undertaken by different parties, ſome larger and ſome ſmaller, ſome to the northern and others to the ſouth-eaſt ſide of this angle of Africa. Thoſe that have come to my knowledge are the following: in 1699, a journey was made to Saldahna bay, which was then for the firſt time taken poſſeſſion of by the Dutch Company. In 1670, two ſerjeants, KRUYDHOF and CRUSE, were ſent out to Moſſel baay and Helena baay, which were at the ſame time taken poſſeſſion of. In 1683, Enſign OLOF BERG made a journey to the country of the Namaquas, and in 1685 the governor SIMON VAN DER STEEL, with fifty-ſix Europeans' two Macaſſars, three ſlaves, and ſix burghers, equipped with two pieces of artillery, eight carts, ſeven waggons, (beſides thoſe belonging to the burghers, one boat and a great quantity of draught-oxen, horſes, proviſion, powder, muſkets and commodities for bartering, made a long voyage into the country of the Namaquas, as far as the tropics. This expedition had chiefly the copper mountains for its object, to examine whether

the

the ore there was worth working, and whether there was ſufficient wood and water for that purpoſe, or any harbour near at hand, from which the ore might have been brought in veſſels. This journey laſted fifteen weeks.

During the time that the bartering traffic with the Hottentots was allowed the ſettlers, long journeys were frequently made into the interior parts of the country: as for inſtance, in the year 1702, by forty-five burghers with four waggons into the country of the Caffres; in 1704, into that of the Namaquas, and in 1705, by thirty or forty farmers, each accompanied by his Hottentot, farther up into the ſame tract of country.

In 1705, the landroſt STARRENBURG, made a journey by order of government, into the country of the Namaquas, particularly for the purpoſe of bartering for a large quantity of cattle for the uſe of the Company. He was accompanied by a corporal, and HARTOG a gardener, beſides ſlaves and a great many Hottentots.

In the year 1761, governor TULBAGH ſent to the northern ſide of the country, which I was now exploring, a caravan, conſiſting of ſeventeen chriſtians, ſixty-eight Hottentots, and fifteen waggons, which had been given in charge to a burgher of the name of HOP. On this ſame expedition were ſent out, at the expence of the Company, BRINK a land ſurveyor, AUGE a gardener

dener, and RYKVOELS a ſurgeon, with three waggons, a large boat, powder, ſhot, iron, tobacco, &c. This caravan was ſent out in conſequence of a farmer who had travelled far into the country on this ſide, having given intelligence to the governor, that he had been told by a Hottentot of a people who lived farther up the country, and who wore linen clothes, were of a yellow colour, and went in and out of the mountains there, near a large river. Hence it was concluded that ſome Portugueze ſettlement was eſtabliſhed on the coaſt, which government ought to find out. Part of the company ſet out from the Cape on the 16th of July, and the reſt joined them near Olyfant's rivier in thirty-one deg. forty min. lat. and thirty-eight deg. eighteen min. long. They proceeded on their journey till the 6th of December, 120½ miles due north from the Cape, to twenty-ſix deg. eighteen min. lat. and thirty-ſeven deg. thirty-ſeven min. long. from whence they returned and arrived at the Cape on the 27th of April, 1762, without having diſcovered the yellow nation they had been told of. This is the longeſt journey ever attempted by Europeans towards this ſide, where the country is very dry, deficient in water, and mountainous, and the roads ſometimes very ſtony. On this journey the governor had not ſent any of the military, who before, very little to his ſatisfaction, had made an

expenſive

expenſive journey to the eaſtward; but only burghers and farmers. This journey, however, did not terminate ſo well as might have been expected, the private intereſt of individuals having laid many obſtacles in the way. Want of water and ſtony roads without doubt made the voyage both difficult and troubleſome; as the feet of the draught-oxen were greatly hurt, and many of them died in conſequence of this circumſtance; but the permiſſion which the farmers had from government to barter with the Hottentots, during the journey, for freſh beaſts, without any expence to them, and of which they made a very imprudent uſe, may have contributed to render this journey abortive.

In fact, the farmers, through motives of covetouſneſs, and a wiſh to lighten the waggons of the heavy load of iron they had brought with them for the purpoſe of barter, began to traffic extenſively at their firſt ſetting out, inſtead of reſerving this advantageous trade for their return. In conſequence of this procedure the caravan was overſtocked with a drove of oxen, numbers of which were obliged to be left behind on account of the heavineſs of the roads, while the reſt ſerved greatly to diminiſh the ſcanty ſupply of water for the oxen that were neceſſary for drawing the waggons along. It is true, governor KLOPPENBURG had alſo a few years ago, in company with a land-ſurveyor, a merchant, and a ſur-

a ſurgeon, made a journey to the northward of the Cape; but, as this expedition did not extend beyond the bounds of the colony, it was of no conſequence, nor in any other way remarkable.

Beautiful as the country is to the eaſtward, fertile, abounding in graſs, and well peopled, it is equally dry, barren, uncultivated, and uninhabited to the northward of the Cape, and the farther you proceed, the more barren and deſert-like it grows.

After paſſing three or four ridges of mountains to the northward, you arrive at a country ſomething higher than the Cape ſhore, but lower than the vallies which lie between the ridges of mountains you have juſt left behind. This land is called Carrow, or Carrow-field. It ſeems to go like a broad belt over the whole of this angle of Africa, from the ſea-ſide at the north-weſtern end, to the ocean on the ſouth-eaſtern ſide. I do not ſuppoſe the breadth to be alike all over; but in ſome places it requires ſix whole days (or rather long nights) journies. The ſun is quite ſcorching here in the day-time, and the nights are rather cold. The great want of water here for the ſpace of eight months, during which time not a drop of rain falls, together with the aridity of the ſoil, is the cauſe that this deſart produces nothing but a few herbs and buſhes with thick fleſhy leaves, ſuch as Craſſulas, Meſembryanthemum, Cotelydons, Cacalias, Stapelias; and that neither man

nor

nor beaſt can live there in ſummer, as alſo that no graſs can grow, nor any uſeful grain be cultivated. The ſoil conſiſts of clay impregnated with iron ochre and a great quantity of ſea-ſalt.

During the time I ſpent in travelling through different parts of this deſart, I did not ſee a ſingle ſparrow, much leſs any quadruped there, excepting rats in holes in the earth, which probably can ſubſiſt a long time without water, and quench their thirſt with the ſucculent and ſaltiſh leaves produced by the buſhes.

After croſſing this extenſive and dry deſart, which to the eye appears very nearly level, or at moſt riſing a little and ſlowly to the northward, you encounter a very high mountain, the top of which it would take almoſt a whole day's journey to reach. This Roggeveld mountain has very little on earth on it, exhibiting in moſt places the ſmooth and naked rock; neither does it ſlope off like other mountains, but it is for the moſt part level, and extends in this manner ſo far to the northward, that the end of it is not known to the coloniſts. The climate at this height, although ſeveral degrees nearer than the Cape to the ſun and the Equator, is not only cold, but the cold is ſo intenſe that the ground in winter is for a long time covered with ſnow, hail, and ice.

According to my uſual practice the preceding years, as ſoon as I arrived in town, I made it my

firſt

firſt care to ſend to Europe, by the returning ſhips, the collections I had made during my laſt tour.

The veſſel too which had been ſent the preceding year to Madagaſcar, in order to purchaſe ſlaves for the Company's ſervice, was now arrived. Amongſt other articles which ſome of the crew brought with them, were in particular a large quantity of the Cypræa tigris, a handſome ſhell, which is uſed for making ſnuff-boxes, another of the Buccinum rufum, and of the creatures known by the name of Madagaſcar cats, *Lemur catta*. With reſpect to the latter, I was curious to ſee whether the eyes were ſuch as the late Profeſſor LINNÆUS has deſcribed them, viz. with one pupil oblong and the other round. In this both the pupils were round and very ſmall in the day time, like thoſe of other animals. This ſpecies of Lemur ſomewhat reſembles a cat, with its long tail, diverſified with black and white ringlets; it is very nimble, and when tied to an upright pole, up and down on which it runs on all fours with the greateſt celerity imaginable, affords a very amuſing ſpectacle.

M. MELK, a rich and wealthy farmer, had, ſome years before, built a houſe of ſtone, below the town near the beach, lower down than the lion's-tail, under pretext of uſing it for a ſtore-houſe; but when it was finiſhed, he made a preſent of it to the Lutheran congregation here for a church,

a church, after having furniſhed it with ſuitable windows. Happy would it be if the congregation, which is numerous, could likewiſe have a Lutheran clergyman of its own, and hear the word of God preached in its original purity, and at the ſame time enjoy the benefit of the ſacraments.

I never knew diſorders in the throat more common or refractory than they are at the Cape, and eſpecially in the town. They are occaſioned by the ſudden changes of weather from heat to cold. The glands of the throat ſwell with ſuch violence, that the patient is in danger of being ſuffocated, and they almoſt always come to ſuppuration. Some are infeſted with this malady ſeveral times in a year, and neither ſex is exempted from it.

The ſides of the ſtreets in the town were planted with great numbers of European oaks (*Quercus Robur*) which ſerved both to adorn and ſhade the houſes.

The ſmoking of tobacco in the ſtreets was now ſeverely prohibited, as in conſequence of it fires had broke out here, as has been the caſe in other places.

The ſky of the ſouthern hemiſphere wore an aſpect in a great meaſure ſtrange to me. Some of the known conſtellations had a different ſituation from what they have north of the Equator, and ſome were abſolutely miſſing. Charles's-wain,

which

which in winter ſo truly and faithfully points out to the farmer how far the night is advanced, was here ſunk below the horizon, and the Cape clouds, as two dark ſpots in the firmament are called, ſeemed to be a ſimilar token to the inhabitants here. I was extremely ſorry, however, that I had not taken more pains to learn ſo noble a ſcience, and would with pleaſure have exchanged for one ſingle conſtellation all thoſe definitions with which I had formerly burthened my memory, together with a great number of words in the dead languages, the learning of which had taken up the beſt part of my younger days, that might have been better employed in ſtudying this divine ſcience.

I now received from Amſterdam not only a ſum of money, but alſo letters of recommendation to the Governor-general VANDER PARRA at Batavia, in conſequence of which I had to prepare for a voyage to the Eaſt Indies, and as far as the empire of Japan. In the three years I had paſſed in the ſouthern parts of Africa, I had travelled over as much both of the deſart and inhabited part of the country as the nature of my equipment, which was below mediocrity, would admit. I had alſo, during the ſame time, received many favors from the governor and other gentlemen in the adminiſtration, as likewiſe much friendſhip both from my own countrymen and

the

the other inhabitants of the place, and could, therefore, not without the greateſt gratitude and heart-felt acknowledgment, recollect the many kindneſſes they had ſhewn me, which, as long as I live, I ſhall never forget.

But, previous to my departure, I had the good fortune to get acquainted with M. HOLMBERG, a worthy countryman of mine, and one of the council, who was on his voyage homeward from Surat, where for ſeveral years he had been in the ſervice of the Dutch Eaſt India Company, to the great ſatisfaction of his ſuperiors, and had acquired ſuch a knowledge of commerce as few poſſeſs, or know how to value. This gentleman honoured me with his particular friendſhip, and alſo furniſhed me with letters of recommendation to M. RADERMACHER, one of the council at Batavia, which proved of much greater utility to me than I had reaſon to expect.

VOYAGE TO JAVA, 1775.

ON *the 2d of March*, 1775, I left the Cape that was ſo dear to me, and (not without the moſt tender regret at taking leave of ſo many friends) embarked for Batavia on board the Loo, commanded by Captain BERG, in the capacity of ſurgeon-extraordinary.

On board the ſame ſhip ſailed alſo a young man, who gave himſelf out for a Prince of the imperial family, and Count of LEUWENSTEIN, who unfortunately had been kidnapped and ſent off to the Cape, and was now obliged to accompany us to Java; the government at the Cape not daring, (for reaſons to me unknown) to ſend him back to Holland. According to his own account, he had arrived with his ſervant at *Nimeguen*, and where he lodged at a kidnapper's, who had

had robbed him of his property that was contained in a large trunk, and had locked him up for three days, after which he had ſent him to a kidnapper in Amſterdam. At this latter place he with his ſervant were locked up faſt, as priſoners, for the ſpace of three weeks, and at length ſent to the Texel, without having previouſly been at the India-houſe, or paſſed any kind of muſter. His ſervant had, during the voyage, ſuffered much by ſickneſs, and he himſelf had inliſted for a ſoldier; all that was left of his property being only a ſuit of red and a valuable ring. He had been laid up ſick during the whole voyage, and in this condition was put into the hoſpital at the Cape, where he happened to be known and recognized by ſome of his countrymen. The government at the Cape, however, after having examined into his caſe, gave orders that he ſhould make the voyage to Batavia as a paſſenger, and dine at the officers' table.

We continued our voyage to the ſouthward with a fair wind to lat. forty deg. after which we ſteered to the eaſtward, when our watches loſt above a quarter of an hour in the four and twenty, in proportion as the wind increaſed and as we ſailed quick.

On *the 5th of April*, in the afternoon, ſaw *St. Paul*. The night following we paſſed between

that iſland and the iſle of Amſterdam, which latter we had ſtill in ſight on the 6th.

The Dutch ale, which the company ſends out for the uſe of the officers, was now divided between them, after the ſecond mate's propoſal had been rejected of ſelling it and dividing the money. Wine and ale, and other articles, which the Company ſends out for the uſe of the officers' table, are ſeldom uſed at meals, as they ought to be, but are either totally embezzled by the captain and chief mate; or, if they are given out, it is either after they are damaged, or elſe exchanged for worſe articles of the ſame kind. This circumſtance renders it neceſſary for every one to ſupply himſelf with ſeveral articles, concerning which on board of other ſhips he need not give himſelf any trouble.

On *the 2d of May* we ſaw *Mone* iſland, and on *the 3d*, diſcovered land from the top-maſt-head, which, on the day following, we could likewiſe ſee from the deck.

The nearer we approached to a warmer climate, the more did the number of our ſick increaſe. The major part were afflicted with the ſcurvy, and ſeveral had got rheumatiſms, from the change of climate.

At length we came in ſight of the iſland of *Java*, and were highly pleaſed to arrive at a country which was the main object of the wiſhes of

many

many, but which was alſo deſtined to be the grave of the major part of them.

The mountains of Java, as well as thoſe of the ſurrounding iſlands, were all cloathed with verdure and overgrown with wood, preſenting to the eye a pleaſing and lively proſpect. Thoſe mountains which lay farther up the country were here, as in other places, always higher, and the land itſelf roſe gradually higher from the water-ſide.

On *the* 9*th* we paſſed *Klapper* iſland.

The ſtreights of *Sunda* we entered between *Java* and *Prince iſland*. Here we had a calm, which greatly retarded us. On every ſide we ſaw ſcattered iſlands of different ſizes; the water was often very ſhallow, and in the night we let go the anchor.

On *the* 12*th*, the ſupercargo was fetched away by a yatch, together with the Company's letters and other papers, in order to be diſpatched to Batavia. In conſequence of ſuch procedure, the government is always informed of every thing before the veſſel gets into the road.

On *the* 14*th*, ſeveral Javaneſe came in their ſmall boats, or *Prawſ*, to the ſhip. Theſe praws had a deck or floor of looſe planks, and under it a great many partitions were made, in which they carried with them for ſale, bread, eggs, pine-apples, cocoa-nuts, piſang, gojavus, ſallad, radiſhes, and other fruits and culinary vegetables.

Some of them ſtaid in the boats, in order to throw up the articles they ſold, whilſt others came on board to receive what was thrown up, together with the money for it. It was no unpleaſing ſight to ſee how dexterous they were at their buſineſs, and how nimbly they caught the eggs without letting any of them fall. Theſe Javaneſe were very circumſpect with reſpect to the money which they received, and endeavoured to get new coin that had not loſt its gloſs by wear.

The ſhip's crew was cautioned not to eat too much fruit, or too many greens, and was more particularly deſired to refrain from that delicious but unwholeſome fruit the pine-apple, as this fruit would be very apt to produce a diarrhœa or dyſentery, in habits like theirs infeſted with the ſcurvy, and in ſtomachs not accuſtomed to much diet.

During our voyage through the *Streights*, we very often let go the anchor and hove it up again; we were obliged to let it fall for want of wind, that the ſhip might not be driven aſtern by the ſtream.

We ſailed paſt *Bantam*, which lay on our right. This is the reſidence of a king of that country, who ſolely and intirely depends on the Dutch Eaſt India Company. The town is fortified, and has a citadel with a garriſon of 300 Dutch ſoldiers, who are kept there at the Company's expence,

pence, under pretext of being the king's life-guards, but are ſet in fact to keep a watchful eye over him, that he may not undertake any thing againſt the Company's intereſt, or ſell any pepper to other nations.

The iſland of *Java* is about 140 leagues in length from E. to W. and from 20 to 25 leagues in breadth. It lies in ſix deg. ſouth latitude from N. to S. and about 124 deg. E. longitude.

On the 18*th* we arrived ſafe in Batavia road, and to our great joy let go the anchor there; the road is extenſive, with a muddy bottom. The ſhips lie not very far from the town, up to which you ſail in boats along the river. The road is not very deep, and this, as well as the water near the ſhore, is rendered ſhallower every year.

The day following I went on ſhore with the captain, and put up at the *Heeren Logement* (as it is called, or *Gentlemen's hotel*) which is a very large houſe for the accommodation of ſtrangers.

On one ſide of the river, and near its mouth ſtands an edifice called a Water caſtle, intended to command the road; this was at that time very much out of repair, ſo that large pieces of it fell daily into the river, and were carried away by the ſtream.

The town is ſtrongly fortified, intirely ſurrounded with walls, and furniſhed with ſeveral gates, near which a number of ſoldiers lie on guard, and which are locked at night. The

walls, however, are not particularly ſtrong, nor very thick. The citadel is ſituated at one end of the town, and near the ſea ſide, is tolerably large, and contains the town-hall, a dwelling-houſe, a warehouſe, and ſeveral other neceſſary buildings.

Without as well as within the town there are canals, the ſides of which are lined with brick. Through theſe boats paſs, both large and ſmall, and convey pot-herbs, fruit, and other articles for ſale, to different parts of the town, as alſo freſh graſs for horſes. The canals are ſeldom above four feet in depth, and empty their water into the road.

The town is remarkably large and well built; the houſes are moſtly of ſtone, and are elegant, with ſpacious rooms, which are open to the free air, in order that they may be refreſhing and cool in this burning climate. The ſtreets are not paved; as the ſtones being heated by the ſcorching rays of the ſun, would hurt the feet of the ſlaves, who go bare-footed, as alſo of the horſes, which here are not ſhod. A row of flat ſtones, however, is frequently laid for the accommodation of the Europeans.

Here, juſt as in Amſterdam, is to be found a mixture of all nations and languages. Here are ſome of almoſt every nation in India, who carry on a profitable traffic in this capital of the Eaſt Indies.

Excluſive

Excluſive of the Javaneſe, who are the original inhabitants of the iſland, the Chineſe conſtitute the major part of its inhabitants, and live not only in the town and its ſuburbs, but alſo in the country. Theſe people carry on, like the Jews in Holland, a very extenſive trade, and cultivate moſt of the arts and handicraft profeſſions. They dreſs for the moſt part here in the ſame manner as in China, in frocks, with their heads ſhaved, and only a round ſpot left at the crown, the hair of which is platted into a long queue.

It is true, Dutch is the current language of the Europeans here; but the ſlaves and other Indian nations chiefly uſe the Malay tongue, which is ſo common all over the eaſtern and ſome of the weſtern part of the Eaſt Indies, that a man can make his way with it every where, as is the caſe with the French language in Europe.

I had already ſent off from the ſhip the letters of recommendation which I brought with me, viz. to the governor-general VAN DER PARRA, from the burgomaſter TEMMINK in Amſterdam, to M. RADERMACHER, one of the council, from M. HOLMBERG, and to Dr. HOFFMAN, from Dr. LE SUEUR at the Cape. My firſt buſineſs now was to wait upon them all, and they ſeemed to vie with each other in ſhewing me every poſſible attention, friendſhip, and favor, which will ever endear their names to me.

As

As the governor-general gives audience, receives reports from all perſons in office, and iſſues orders every day between ſeven and eight o'clock in the morning, before the heat becomes inſupportable, and as I did not get on ſhore before noon, I could not have the honor to wait upon him till four o'clock in the afternoon, when he received me in the moſt friendly manner, and aſſured me of his protection and aſſiſtance in every thing I ſhould want for my intended voyage to Japan. The governor lived now at his country houſe at a ſmall diſtance from the town, where the air is freſher and wholeſomer.

The ſame evening I waited on Dr. HOFFMAN, but did not find him at home. The next morning, before I went out, he called on me at my inn, gave me an invitation to live with him and make uſe of his table, and carried me in his coach to the Company's diſpenſary, where he lived and which he had under his care. Beſides the letter of recommendation from Dr. LE SUEUR at the Cape, I had borrowed a ſum of money from that gentleman to pay the debts I had contracted there, which ſum I had engaged to pay to Dr .HOFFMAN out of my ſalary which I was to receive at Batavia. From this circumſtance the gentleman ſaw clearly that I was not one of thoſe travellers who had amaſſed Indian riches, and that during my three years ſtay at the Cape I had been

been more ſucceſsful in accumulating plants and natural curioſities than gold. This he alſo mentioned to M. RADERMACHER, whoſe phyſician he was, and this gentleman immediately gave him fifty ducats for me, before I had had time to wait on him, and even before he was become perſonally acquainted with the man, for the narrowneſs of whoſe circumſtances he felt ſo nobly.

The many, and I might almoſt ſay daily, viſits I paid this gentleman, whoſe table I was obliged to uſe at leaſt twice a week, gave me an opportunity of obſerving, with pleaſure and ſatisfaction, his elevated mind, and his great zeal for the arts and ſciences, which he not only cheriſhed and admired in others, but alſo himſelf cultivated and poſſeſſed, in a country where otherwiſe Mammon is the ſole idol and object of their worſhip.

As the ſhips deſtined for Japan were not to ſet ſail till after the expiration of three months, I ſeized the opportunity of getting information as well concerning the country, and more eſpecially its natural hiſtory, as with reſpect to the profitable trade of the Company; Batavia being the capital and centre of their commerce between Holland and their numberleſs factories, offices, and ſettlements in India.

In the mean time I was, on the firſt meeting of the council, appointed ſurgeon to the largeſt of the ſhips deſtined for Japan, called the Admiral ſhip,

ſhip, and the chief commiſſioner of commerce who was to go this year to the ſame place, received orders to retain me there, and to allow me to accompany him as phyſician of the embaſſy on his journey to the imperial court, whither he was to go in quality of ambaſſador during his ſtay in that country.

Through the kind attention of M. RADERMACHER, I had, for a companion and guide in my botanical excurſions, a well behaved ſenſible Javaneſe, who was pretty well acquainted with the Malay names of trees and herbs, and the medicinal virtues and uſes, among his countrymen, which he always communicated to me, and which I noted down in my pocket book.

All the ſtreets in the town were planted on each ſide with large trees, which, in the heat of the day, afforded a cool and refreſhing ſhade. Theſe trees were generally the *Inophyllum calophyllom* and *calaba*, *Canarium commune*, and ſome others ſtill ſcarcer. In the yards I ſaw very high and thick trees of the *Guettarda ſpeciſa*. The largeſt tree I ever ſaw was a *Caſuarina equiſetifolia*, which ſtood near the rivulet, and extended its ſpreading branches to a vaſt diſtance.

Although the heat, as appears from Fahrenheit's thermometer, which generally ſtands between eighty and eighty-ſix degrees, is not ſo very intenſe,

tenſe, it is nevertheleſs exceedingly troubleſome and diſagreeable; firſt, from the ſituation of the town which lies low near the water-ſide, and then, in conſequence of the exhalations from the ſea and bogs ſtagnating the air, and from there being little or no wind to diſperſe theſe vapours and purify the atmoſphere. Towards the evening indeed a light breeze ſprings up from the land, but of little or no ſignification. Hence one has but a weary life of it here; as it is impoſſible to be out or at leaſt to walk between nine and four o'clock in the day, without being quite overcome with heat and diſſolved in ſweat, though one's dreſs be ever ſo light and airy.

The clothes worn by the Europeans are made exactly in the European faſhion; but the waiſt-coat and breeches are generally of white cotton, or of black ſattin, and the frocks of thin Indian ſilk. Though the whole dreſs ſometimes does not weigh above a pound or two, yet one's coat is a heavy burthen in this hot climate; and the violent perſpiration renders it neceſſary for one to change one's ſhirt and drawers once or twice a day, although they be made of fine cotton, which abſorbs the perſpirable matter.

All the people in office, after they have been at the governor-general's levee, whither they go at a very early hour, tranſact their buſineſs, it is true, between nine and twelve o'clock; but then

it

it is within doors, where it is in ſome degree cool. And, if they are obliged to be out during that time, they uſe coaches. Theſe coaches are ſmall and light, furniſhed with thin ſilk curtains inſtead of windows, which keep out the rays of the ſun and admit the air. The horſes uſed here are for the moſt part ſmall. Some content themſelves with one horſe chaiſes.

As in every other thing, ſo likewiſe in their equipages, great attention is paid to etiquette, and none, except ſuch as are of certain rank, are allowed gilt carriages; others that are inferior to theſe uſe painted, or even plain, coaches. The gentlemen of the coucil have running footmen.

Many of the Europeans here, it is true, wear wigs, but moſt of them wear their own hair, and that in general quite plain and without any friſſure; and a powdered head is ſeldom ſeen in this country.

The ladies here wear neither caps nor hats; but tie up their hair, which is only anointed with oil and has no powder in it, in a large knot on the crown of their heads; and adorn it with jewels and wreaths of odoriferous flowers.

In the evenings when the ladies pay viſits to each other, they are decorated in a particular manner about the head with a wreath of flowers of the *Nyctanthes ſambac*, run up on a thread. Theſe flowers are brought every day freſh to town

town for ſale. The ſmell of them is inconceivably delightful, like that of orange and lemon flowers; the whole houſe is filled with the fragrant ſcent, enhancing, if poſſible, the charms of the ladies company and of the ſociety of the fair ſex.

In ſo ſcorching a climate as this we cannot wonder, that a general cuſtom prevails amongſt the Europeans, of taking a nap for a couple of hours in the afternoon during the hotteſt part of the day. At this time a ſlave generally ſtands before the ſofa, who, with a large fan, keeps off the gnats, and procures his maſter agreeable and cool repoſe.

The days and nights are nearly of an equal length the whole year round, and the ſun paſſing almoſt vertically over head, riſes and ſets about ſix o'clock morning and evening. And as the ſun ſets perpendicular, here is no pleaſing appearance of twilight after ſun ſet, as there is in the northern countries. As ſoon as the ſun is below the horizon it grows immediately dark, and the air is cooler throughout the whole night.

The great pleaſure which the coolneſs of the evenings would otherwiſe afford, is indeed here almoſt totally deſtroyed by the uneaſineſs and trouble which the muſquitoes generally occaſion. Theſe inſects not only diſturb one's repoſe by a continual buzzing in one's ears, but their ſting is venomous and occaſions large tumors, in conſequence of which the face and hands

hands are totally disfigured, and ſometimes a temporary blindneſs enſues. This circumſtance is attended with another inconvenience, which is, that the doors and windows of the bed-chambers are obliged to be kept ſhut, or if they are left open, the muſquitoes muſt be driven out in the evening. It is remarkable, that ſtrangers are more than others liable to be peſtered by theſe muſquitoes, and ſuffer more from their ſting; but after a few weeks ſtay in the country, they are leſs perſecuted by them. The muſquitoes either muſt find their ſcorbutic fluids more reliſhing, or elſe their ſaline and foul humours muſt occaſion a greater ſwelling.

The bed-clothes conſiſt generally of a matraſs, ſome few pillows, a ſheet, and a counterpane of fine cotton.

In the evenings, from ſix to nine, parties are formed among the Europeans throughout the whole town, who then baniſh their cares by converſation, inceſſant ſmoaking, and a good glaſs of European wine, generally red. Every one calls on his friend without invitation; and, as ſoon as the clock ſtrikes nine, each retires to his reſpective home, unleſs he is aſked to ſtay ſupper. When a gentleman goes to pay a viſit he generally has a coat, wig, hat, and ſword on, a ſtick in his hand, and is attended by a ſlave who carries a large umbrella. As ſoon as the uſual compliments

compliments are paſſed he takes off his wig, and puts on his ſhorn head a thin white cotton night-cap; after which he takes off his coat, and gives his ſword, hat, and ſtick, to his ſlave, who carries them home again. The evening is then ſpent on an elevated platform within the ſteps and on the outſide of the houſe. The firſt reception is generally a glaſs of Dutch ale, after which the health of every perſon in company is drank round, till each has emptied his bottle, or fourteen glaſſes, and ſometimes more, but ſeldom leſs. If a ſtranger ſhould happen to come in at ſuch times, he is always welcome. Sometimes a card party is formed. When it ſtrikes nine, one or more ſlaves arrive, if it be dark, with torches, to light their maſter home.

Hoſpitality is in great eſteem here. The better ſort of people keep open table once or twice a week, to which both the invited and not invited are welcome. A ſtranger, who is to ſtay a ſhort time, needs only hire a ſmall houſe, and buy a ſlave to attend him. And, after having formed one or more acquaintances, he needs not take much care about food, becauſe, beſides having free acceſs to his patron's table, he will always be aſked to dinner if he pays a viſit to any body between eleven and twelve o'clock. At this time the place-men return home from their offices, when they take a whet either of arrack,

geneva, or white French wine, or elſe Japaneſe ſacki.

Although I lived at Dr. HOFFMAN's houſe, and had free acceſs to his table, I was obliged twice a week to dine with M. RADERMACHER, at whoſe table there was a ſelect company of moſt of the gentlemen in office, who had acquired in Europe any remarkable degree of knowledge in ſome uſeful ſcience.

The water is not very wholeſome nor good to drink, being impregnated with ſaline particles, which generally occaſion diarrhœas, and ſometimes even the bloody flux, in ſtrangers who are newly arrived and afflicted with the ſcurvy. The inhabitants of the town, therefore, let it ſtand to ſettle for ſome time in large Japaneſe earthern jars, after which they plunge red-hot iron bars in it, when it may be drank without any bad conſequences, and is for the moſt part uſed for making tea or coffee, or drunk mixed with red wine.

The ſuburbs, which lie to the land ſide, are very large and handſome, and are inhabited by Europeans, as well as Chineſe and other Indian nations.

Somewhat farther up the country ſtands a great number of pleaſure-houſes, with the fineſt gardens to them, where the moſt reſpectable and wealthy part of the inhabitants paſs their leiſure hours,

hours, the air being here more pure and wholeſome than in the town. At ſeveral of theſe houſes I ſaw large earthen veſſels filled with water, in which ſeveral beautiful gold fiſh, diſplaying their reſplendent forms, glide ſportively along under that ſingular herb the *Piſtia ſtratiotes*, which had been planted there in order to afford the fiſhes ſhade. This herb, the roots of which do not take firſt hold in the ground, I ſaw in great plenty floating in all the pools and ditches.

The Europeans are commonly waited on by ſlaves from ſeveral Indian iſlands, of whom they keep great numbers in their houſes, as the heat of climate will not permit two ſlaves to do as much as one at the Cape. The ladies eſpecially are attended by a great number of female ſlaves, and ſeldom pay a viſit without a whole retinue of theſe attendants.

The Javaneſe, the original inhabitants of the country, are pretty tall, of a yellow complexion, and their lineaments not diſagreeable. They are not ſuffered to be made ſlaves of, but are a free people, governed by their own emperor, kings, and governors. They ſpeak a language different from the Malay, and for the moſt part profeſs the doctrine of Mahomet, which is kept up among them by their own national prieſts, of whom ſome have viſited Mecca, and others not.

Beſides Dutch, the language in current uſe here

is the Malay, which is a dialect of the Arabic, and is written with Arabic characters. Into this language the bible is tranſlated, various vocabularies and grammars have been drawn up, and prayer books and other books of a religious nature written in it. The language is eaſy to learn and to ſpeak; quite ſimple and artleſs, and pleaſing to the ear. The Company has built a church, and keeps prieſts in the town, for the different nations who underſtand this language and profeſs the Chriſtian religion. The Company likewiſe keeps in its ſervice a tranſlator both of the Malay and the Javaneſe language. A kind of broken Portugueze is alſo ſpoken here, as well as in moſt of the Indian ſettlements, where the Portugueze uſed formerly to trade, and whither they had diffuſed their language; on which account there is ſtill a Portugueze church and congregation in the town, beſides one ſupported at the Company's expence, to which a number of black Chriſtians reſort, who have ſeveral doctrinal books printed in that language.

The Malay books that I could procure, were the following:

Malaica Collectanea Vocabularia, or *Malay Dictionary*, Pars I. Batavia, 1707, 4to.

Dictionarium Malaico-Latinum & Latino-Malaicum opera & Studio Davidis Hex, Bataviæ, 1707, 4to. *A Malay and Latin, and Latin and Malay Dictionary.*

Dictionarium

Dictionarium of te Woord ende Spraak Boek in de Duytſche en de Maleyſche Tale, F. de H. Batavia, 1707, 4to. *a Dutch and Malay Dictionary.*

Tweede Deel van de Collectanea Malaica Vocabularia, Batavia, 1708, 4to. *Contains two Malay Dictionaries printed together.*

Maleiſche Spraak-Kunſt; or *A Malay Grammar*, by GEORGE HENDRIC WERNDLY. Amſterdam, 1726, 8vo.

Elkitâb, ítu, Segala Surat, Perdjandjían lama dan baharuw, Amſterdam, 1733, 4to. *Or the Holy Bible tranſlated into the Malay language. The New Teſtament follows, bound up with it in the ſame volume, printed in* 1731.

Sj J X̄ R Segala Maſmur p Dâûd, or *David's Pſalms.* Amſterdam, 1735, 4to.

Ta X̄ Limu-l Dini'l Meſe H H i ji, ijâ itu, Pang 'adjaran 'agama. Amſterdam, 1735, 4to.

Nieuwe Woordenſchat in Nederduitſch, Maleidſch en Portugeeſch, Batavia, 1780, 8vo. *A Dutch, Malay, and Portugueze Dictionary.*

The Portugueze books which came to my hands, were the following:

Do Vehlo Teſtamento, o Primeiro Tomo, Batavia, 1748, 8vo.

Do Vehlo Teſtamento, o Segundo Tomo, Batavia, 1753, 8vo.

O Novo Teſtamento, Batavia, 1773, 8vo.

Catechiſmo. Colombo, 1778, 8vo.

Os CL. Pſalmos David, or *The Portugueze Pſalm book ſet to Muſic, uſed in India*, printed at Colombo, 8vo. *The lateſt edition is that of* 1778, and was ſent to me from Batavia after my return home. All theſe printed books in the Malay and Portugueze tongue, I preſented to the Royal Academy at Upſal, in whoſe library they are kept, as alſo ſeveral other ſcarce and valuable books, printed in the Cingaleſe, Malay, and Tamulliſh languages.

The Malay language being abſolutely neceſſary to ſuch as intend to ſtay for any length of time in India, and eſpecially to thoſe who are to travel through ſeveral places in that country, it is indiſpenſible for every ſtranger to make it his ſtudy, as he cannot even have a ſlave to attend upon him, before he has learned the moſt common words of it. My firſt care, therefore, at Batavia was to learn this language, and, for the better aſſiſting of my memory, to form a ſmall vocabulary of ſuch words as I ſuppoſed would moſt commonly occur. This ſmall dictionary is not very extenſive, but may perhaps be of uſe to ſuch as in their voyage to China touch at Java, or other places; and I have thought proper to inſert it here, in hopes either to give pleaſure, or render ſervice to thoſe who have ſome knowledge of other oriential languages.

A

ABOVE	Diatas
Afraid	Takkot
Again	Kombali
——— to get back again	Dappat kombali
to Agree with	Jadi ſamaratta
Alone	Sandiri
Alſo	Ratta
Altogether, every one	Samonja
Angry	Jahat
Animal	Binatang
to Anſwer	Menjaut
Arm, coat ſleeve	Pundak
Aſhes	Aba
to Aſk, to queſtion	Tanja
——— to deſire	Minta
to Attend upon	Jaga
Aunt	Bibi
Avaricious	Kikir
Awry	Mara guſcar

B

Bank of a river	Pingir
to Baptize	Kria ſarani
Baſon, ſlop-baſon	Mankock
Battle	Prang
to Be, he is	Ada, dia, ada
to Bear, to carry	Pikol
Beaſt	Binatang
Beard	Jingot
to Become	Tinjal
Bed, bedſtead	Tampat tidor
Behind	Diblakkan
to Bend	Menjumba
Beneath	Dibauwa
to Begin	Mulai
to Believe	Pertjaja
Better	Lebi bai
Big	Beſar
to Bind	Ikat
Bird, bird's neſt	Burong, ruma burong
to Bite	Pigit
Bitter	Pait
Black	Ittam
Bladder	Tjop
to Bleed, let blood	Kular darat
Blind	Buta
Blood	Dara
Blue	Biru

Bone	Tulang
Body	Badang
Boſom	Panko
Brain	Ottaknia
Braſs	Tambaga Koning
Bread	Rotti
to Break	Pitja
to Break upon the wheel	Pukkul biſſi
Breath	Napas
Breeches	Tjelana
to Brew	Jambatan
Bride	Panganting
Bridegroom	Tunangan
Bridge	Somor
to Bring, to bring hither	Bauwa
to Bring, or breed up	Piara
Briſtle	Dada
Broad	Lebar
Broom	Sapapo
Brother	Sudana laki
Buffalo	Banting
to Bury	Tanam
to Burn	Angus
to Build a houſe	Kria ruma
Butter	Mantega
Button	Kantjing
to Buy	Bili
By degrees	Abiſitu nanti

C

to Call	Pargil
Camel	Onta
Candle	Liling
Candleſtick	Tampat liling
Cannon	Marian
Capacious	Lebar
Capon	Ajam Kabiri
Cards	Pendek
to take Care of	Simpang
Carpenter	Tukan kajo
Carry, bring hither	Bauwa
to Carry, to bear	Pikol
to Caſt	Saling
to Caſt out	Lempar, buang
Caſtle	Benteng
Cat	Kotjing
Cavern, Hole	Lobang
Cauſe, Occaſion	Jangdern pandanja
to Ceaſe, end	Suda
Century	Salamanja
Chair	Karoſſi
Chalk	Kapor hollanda
to Change	Tukkar
Cheeſe	Kas
Cheap	Mura
Cheſt	Petti
to Chew	Mama

Child

Child	Beranak
Child-bed	Tampat tidor beranak
to Chooſe	Pili
Church	Meſigit
Cinnamon	Kajomanis
to Cleave, to Split	Beladua
to Climb, climb up	Najik
to Clothe	Pakki
Clothes	Pakkian
Cloves	Tjinke
Coarſe	Kaſſar
Coach	Padate
Cock	Ajam lakj lakj
Colour	Dinta
Comb	Sifir
to Come	Dattang
to Command	Suru
Company	Sobat Sobat
Comrade	Tanan
to Concern	Faduli
to Confide	Pertjaja
Cook	Tukan-maſſak
to Cook, or dreſs victuals	Maſſak
Cool	Arang
Copper	Tambaga
Corner	Ujong
Courage	Tiappe
Countenance	Mukka
to Count, to reckon	Bilang
to Cover	Selimo
Corpſe	Banke

Cow	Sampi
Crippled	Pintjang
Crocodile	Buaja
Crooked	Blako
to Cry	Manangi
to Curtſey	Menjumba
to Cut	Pottong

D

to Dance	Mingibing
Dark	Glap
Dark (thick) weather	Hari glap
to Darn	Tiſſi
Daughter	Anak prompuang
Day	Hari
Dead	Maut
Deaf	Tuli
Dear, not cheap	Mahal
Deep	Dalam
Deformed (maimed)	Pintjang
a Deſart	Utan
to Deſire, requeſt	Minta
to Die	Matti
to Dig	Korek tanna
Diligent	Radjing
Dirty, dirt	Kotor tai
Diſorder, not in order	Banjier

Ditch

Ditch	Kuntji
to Divide	Bagi
Dog	Anjing
to Do one's needs	Batrak
Door	Pinto
Double, twice	Dua kali
Dough	Tupong
Dove	Burung dara
to Drag, to carry	Pikol
to Dream	Minimpi
a Dream	Jari beſar
to Dreſs	Pakki
Drink	Minum
to be Drowned	Mattj di aijer
Drunk	Makkak
to Dry	Kring
Dumb	Bado

E

Ear	Koping
Early, too early	Siang, talalu fian
Earthquake	Gojang tanna
to Eat	Makkan
Egg	Tellor
to Embrace	Polok
Emperor	Sufutunang
Empty	Coſſong
to Endeavour	Mentjoba
to Endure	Tan

Enough

Enough	Sampe
Entrails	Uſſus
Even	Keper
Evening, afternoon	Sore
Every where	Dimanna manna
Excuſe	Ampon
Eye	Matta

F

Face, countenance	Mukka
to Fall	Jatu
Father	Bappa
Favour, kindneſs	Ampon
to Feel, be ſenſible of	Kanal raſa
to Fetch	Ambel
Fever	Demam
Figs	Bualo
Fine, not coarſe	Allus
to Find, to get	Dappat
Finger	Jare
Fiſh	Ikkan
Fire	Api
Fire-place	Kras
Fleſh	Dagin
Flour, meal	Tupor
to Fly	Terbang
Fool	Gila
Foot	Kakki
to Forbid	Larang

to Force

to Force one, compel	Bakſa
Fork	Tuſſuk
Fortune, luck	Ontong
Frolickſome	Sukante
Fruit	Boa, buabua
Full	Punu

G

to Gape	Bukka mulut
Garden	Kobon
to Get	Dappat
a Ghoſt	Matatingi
to Give, give back	Kaſſi, kaſſi kombali
Glad	Suka atj
to Go out	Kaloar
He Goat	Kambin, prompuang
God	Alla
Gold, gold-ſmith	Mas, tukan mas
Good	Baj
Gnat	Jamok
Great	Bezar
Green	Iſo
Ground	Tanna
to Grow	Minjadi timbul
Gums	Dagin gigi
Guts	Butnja

H.

Hair	Rambut
Half	Saparo
Hand	Tangan
Handſome, beautiful	Bagus
to Hang	Gantong
Hangman	Allegootji
Hard	Daper
Hat	Toppi tjappeo
Hatred	Bintji
to Have	Ada
He	Dia
Head	Kappalla
to Heal	Brobat
to Hear	Dengar
Heart	Ati
Heaven	Saorga
Heavy	Brat
Hell	Duraka
to Help	Fulong
Hen	Ajamp rompuang
Hereabouts	Diſini
to Hew, (to cut)	Pottong
Hide, bark of a tree	Kulit
High	Tingi
Hire	Serva
to Hoiſt up	Parreknaik
to lay Hold on	Pegan

Hole

Hole	Lobang
Hot	Pannas
Hot in temper	Bengis
Houſe, to build a houſe	Ruma, Kria ruma
Hunger	Lappar

I

I	Betta, kitta
Jewels	Intan
Jeweller	Tukan Intan
Immediately	Sabantar, betul
Impudent	Jang ter taw malu
Indigo	Nila
In	Didalam
to Include, or incloſe	Mendangan
Inheritance, to inherit	Puſakan, dappat puſakan
Ink	Tinta
Ink-ſtand	Tampat tinta
Inteſtines	Prutnja
to Invite	Tauwa
Iron	Biſſi
Iſland	Pulo
to Itch	Gatal
Judgment	Ingatang
Ivory	Gaiding
Juſt	Betul

K

Kernel	Bidj
Key	Kun
to Kill	Buno
King	Radja
Kitchen	Dappor
Knee	Lutok
Knife	Pifſuk
to Knock	Pukkul
to Know	Kanal, rafa
to Know (ſcire)	Taw

L

Lady	Bini Nonje
Land	Tanna
Ladder	Tanga
Language	Baafla
Languid	Tikkar
Late	Lama
Lateſt, laſt	Diblakkan kali
to Lay	Bareeng
too Late	Talalu lama
to Laugh	Tatauwa
Lazy	Pamalas

Lead

Lead	Tima
Leak (in a ſhip)	Botjor
Lean, meagre	Kurus
to Learn	Mengadji
Lemon	Jeurok
to Lend	Pinjang
Leſs	Lebi kurang
Letter	Surat
to Let, permit	Biar
to Lick	Gilat
Lie, a falſity	Penjuita
to Lie, tell a lie	Panjuſta
to Lie in wait	Menguinte
Life	Kahidopan
Light, eaſy	Trang eteng
to be Like	Turut
Limb, member	Panton
Lime	Kapor
to Limp	Prentjang
Linen	Kajin
Lion	Singa
Lips	Bibir
Little, a little	Kitjil-ſediki
too Little	Talalu ſedekit
to Live, living	Idop
to Load	Muet
Long	Panjan
to Look, to ſee	Leat
to Look about one	Balek tengok
Looſe	Talappas
to Looſe	Ilang
Louſe	Kutu

to Love	Tjinta
Low	Dibauwa

Man (homo)	Orang
Man (vir)	Laki laki
to Make, or do	Kria
Married	Jaug ſuda kawin
to Marry, marriage	Kawin
a Mark	Tanda
to Mark	Tarrotanda
Maſon	Tukan batu
to Meaſure	Ukur
Me	Kitta, betta, ſaja
a Medicine	Obat
Medicine cheſt, apothecary's ſhop	Tampat obat
to Meet	Katombu
Merchant	Dagang
Merchandize	Bedagangan
Merry	Suka ati
Milk	Suſu
Misfortune	Tjilaka
Miſcarriage, ill fortune	Gugur annak
Money, coin	Wang
Monkey, ape	Monjet
Month	Sa bulang
Moon	Bulang

Moor,

Moor, blackamoor	Kadja
More	Lagi lebi
Morning	Bezok
Morning early, the dawn	Pags ari
Mother	Maa
Mother's brother, uncle	Sanak
Mountain	Gunong
Mouth	Mulut
Much	Banjer
too Much	Talu banjer
Mud	Lumpur
Murder	Bunu

N

Nail (on the finger)	Kuku
Nail (iron pin)	Pakel
Naked, bare	Talanjang
Nape of the neck	Meimang
Narrow	Kurang leba
Near	Dikkat
Nearer	Lebi dikkat
Neatly fitting	Kabetullan
Neck	Ler
Needle	Jarong manjei
Negro	Kadja
Neft	Rumanja
New	Baru
Nice, well tafted	Ennak

Night	Malam
No	Trada, tida
Noon	Satenga ari
Nose	Idom
Not	Bulong

O

Oath	Sumpain
Obedient	Ormat
Oil	Minjak
Old	Tua
One-eyed	Satu Matta
Onion	Bawang
Open, to open	Tabukka, bukka
Out, without	Luar, diluar
to Overturn	Kria jatu
Own, one's own	Kandiri, jang ponja
Owl	Kukublu
Ox	Sampi

P

Part	Bagian
Paſſionate	Bengis
Pay	Bajar
Pearls	Mutjara

Pepper	Lada
Phyſician, ſurgeon	Guru
to Pickle with brine	Tarro azin
Pillow	Tjium
Pimple	Biſul
to Pinch	Jipit
Plate	Piring
to Play	Main
to Pleaſe	Mauw
to Pluck	Pingan
Poiſon	Jang ſuda kawin
Poor, in want	Miſkin
Poverty	Kaſiakan
Powder	Obat
Powder, gunpowder	Obat paſſan
to Pour	Saling
to Pray	Menjumba
Prieſt	Pandita
to Print	Tindis
to Promiſe	Janji
Prophet	Nabei
Proud	Kabeſſaram
to Provoke	Parrekmaik
to Pull	Pingan
to Puſh down	Kria jatu

Q

to Quake for fear	Semetar
to Quarrel	Geger

to Quench, to quench one's thirſt Banuhaus
Quick Lakas

R

to Rain - - Ujang
Rat - - - Tikkus
to Read - - Batja
Ready - - Trangt
to Rear - - Piara
to Receive, to get - Dappat
Red - - - - Mera
Rheniſh wine (four wine) Angor aſſam
Rice - - - Bras
Rich - - Kaja
to Riſe (from bed) - Bangong
to make riſe, to awaken Kria bangong
River, rivulet - - Kali
to Roaſt - - Goring
Rock - - Batu karang
Roe (of a fiſh) - Tellor ikkan
Roof - - Genting
Rope - - Tali
Round - - Rundar
to Run - - Belumpat
to Run, to run away - Larri, pigi

S

to Sail	Balajar
to Salute, ſalutation	Kaſſi tabe
Salt	Garang aſſin
Sand	Paſſir
Saſh	Tajan
Sciſſars	Gunting
to Scratch	Garok
Sea, ſea-ſhore	Laut, pingir laut
Seal, ſignet	Tjap
Seaſon	Muſſim
to See	Leat
to Seek out	Pili
to Sell	Djuval
to Send	Kirim
Senſible (underſtanding)	Biſa
Serpent	Ular
to Set, place	Tarro
to Sew	Manjei
Shallows, foundings	Tjeper
Shameful, ſhame	Mula
Shameleſs	Jangter taw malu
to Shave	Tjukkur
to Shew	Unjuk
Ship	Kapal
Shoe, ſhoemaker	Sapato, tukan ſapato
to Shriek	Geger
to Shut	Mendangan

to Shut

to Shut in	Tuto
Sick	Sakkit
Sign	Tanda
Single, alone	Sakali
Silk	Sutra
Silver	Perak
Silverſmith	Tukan perak
to Sing	Manjanji
Sifter	Sudara prompuang
to Sit	Duduk
Skin, bark of a tree	Kulit
Sleepy	Mengantok
to Sleep	Tidor
Slow, tedious	Palan
Small-pox	Tjatjar
Smith	Tukan biſſi
to Smoke	Tjum
Snuffers	Gunting liling
Sometimes	Barankali
Soft	Lembek
Son	Annak lakki
Sorrowful	Suſa ati
Sour	Aſſam
Spacious	Lebar
Spawn of fiſh	Tellor ikkan
to Speak	Katta
Speech, language	Baaſſa
Spices	Bumbu
Spider	Lawa
to Spit, ſpitting baſon	Luda tampat luda
Spoiled (damaged)	Ruſak
Spoon	Sundek

Sportſman	Tukan peſſam
Square	Ampat ujong
Stand	Bediri
Stake	Ambara
Star	Bintan
to Steal	Mantjuri
to Stick, to cleave	Melenket
to Stick, to ſtab	Tuſſuk
Sticky, adheſive	Litjin
Stomach	Prut
Stone	Batu
Strength, force	Kuat
to Strike	Pukkul
Strong	Kras
to Stuff, to darn	Tiſſi
Sugar	Guka
Sulphur	Tjollak
Sun (the eye of the day)	Matta ari
Sweet	Manis
to Sweep	Sapu
to Swim	Bernang
Sword	Pedang

T

Table	Meja
to Taſte, taſteful	Ennak
to Take medicines	Minom obat
to Tear to pieces	Subek

That

That	Itu
to Thank, thanks	Tramma kaſſi
There	Diſitu
There below	Diſitu bauwa
There above	Diſitu atas
Therefore	Dari itu
Therefore not	Dari itu tida
They	Dia orang
Thick	Kaſſar
Thin	Tippis
Thing	Karon
to Think	Ingat
Thunder	Geontor
Tiger	Matjan
Time	Waktu
Too much	Talalu banjer
Tooth	Gigi
Tongue	Lida
Town	Kotta
to Treaſure up	Simpang
Tree, wood	Pohon, Caju
to Try	Tjoba
to Turn	Balek

U

Ugly	Rupa buſſuk
Uncle (by the mother's ſide)	Sanal
Under	Dibauwa
to Underſtand	Mananti

Unknown

Unknown	Hada kanalan
Unmarried	Bujang
Un-uſed	Trada biaſa
Upper edge, t'other ſide	Sabran
Us	Kitta orang

V

Vexatious	Sajang
Vein	Urat
Victuals	Makkanang
Vinegar	Tjuka
Virginity	Prawang

W

Waggon, cart	Padati
the Waiſt	Miawak
to Wait on, to attend	Jaga
to Wait for	Nanti
to Wake one	Kria bangong
to Walk	Jalang
to take a Walk	Kuliling
Wall	Tembot
it is Wanting	Kurang
War	Prang
Warm	Pannas
to Waſh	Tjutji
Water	Aijer
Way, road	Jallang

Weak	Enting
Weed in the fields, &c.	Rompat
Weight	Timbangan
to Weigh	Timbang
Welcome	Slammat
Wet	Baſa
What	Appa
When	Kappan
Whence	Derimanna
Which	Sappa
to Whiſtle	Tjop
White	Putti
Whole	Interu
a Whore	Sundal
to debauch, make a Whore	Befundal
Why	Manappa
Why not	Manappa tida
Wild, woody	Utan
Wilderneſs	Utan
to Will, be willing	Maw
Wind	Angin
Window	Jenella
Wine	Angor
Within	Didalam
With	Dengan
to Wonder	Erran
Wood	Kaju
World	Dunia
to Work	Kria
to Write, writer	Tulis, jurre turlis
Wrong, injury	Sala

Yarn

Y

Yarn	Benang
Year	Taun
Yeaſt	Panko
Yellow	Koning
Yeſterday	Kalamari ari
You	Lu
Young	Muda

In counting, the following words are uſed.

1 Sato	11 Saplas
2 Dua	12 Duablas
3 Dika	20 Duapulo
4 Ampat	21 Duapulo ſato
5 Lemma	30 Dika pulo
6 Anam	40 Ampat pulo
7 Tujo	50 Lemma pulo
8 Telappan	100 Sarattos
9 Sambilan	1000 Serrives
10 Sapulo	

There

There are ſeveral words that do not occur in the Malay language: theſe have been taken with the things they ſignify, from the Dutch and Portugueſe, as

Table cloth	Doek
Glaſs	Glas
Teleſcope	Kyker
Kettle	Ketel
Lanthorn	Lantarn
Cap	Karpoes
Tobacco-pipe	Pipa
Beer	Bier
Stockings	Kous
Seltzer water	Aijer hollanda
Soup	Soep
to Iron (linen)	Strika
Lady, madam	Nonje
Sir or maſter	Sinjor
Rix-dollar	Real
Paper	Kartas

The

The Malay language is written with Arabic letters, which the Malays adopted at the time when they carried on an extenſive traffic in the neighbourhood of the coaſts of India. With reſpect to declenſions, conjugations, and other grammatical affections, this language is one of the moſt ſimple and leaſt artificial: nevertheleſs both Indians and Europeans are able perfectly to underſtand each other. In order to give an idea of the genius and conſtruction of it, I have thought proper to annex the following ſhort dialogues, which may poſſibly be of uſe to ſome future traveller, and may be eaſily looked over, or elſe entirely omitted, by the reſt of my readers.

What is it o'clock?	Pukkul brappa?
It has already ſtruck eight.	Sudabis pukkul telappan.
If it be ſo late, why have not you ſet the houſe in order yet?	Kalu bigitu lama, manappa lu orang bulong ſapu ruma?
We are but juſt now riſen.	Baro betta orang ſuda bangon.
It does not become a ſlave to ſleep ſo late.	Trada patut ſamma budak jang tidor bigitu lama.
I cannot riſe earlier, when I go to bed ſo late.	Kalu betta bigitu lama pigi tidor, kitta trabuli bangon lebi ſiang.
Hold! I will teach you how to behave another time.	Lain kali nanti betta ajar itu ſamma lu.
For this time I beg your pardon, madam.	Ini ſa kali kitta minta ampon ſamma, Nonje.

Is not the water boiled yet?	Ajer bulong ſuda maſſak?
Not yet, but it will boil immediately.	Bulong, tappe ſabantar nanti mediri.
Who is to blame, that I have no coffee yet?	Sappa punje ſala, jang betta bulong dappat koffi?
The cook is to blame.	Tukkan maſſak punje ſala itu.
How ſo?	Manappa?
Becauſe he let the kettle with the water overſet.	Darri dia ſuda kria jatu itu ketel dengan ajer.
How did that happen?	Bigimanna itu ſuda jadi?
I did not ſee it.	Kitta trada leat.
How do you know it then?	Bigimanna lutan itu?
I only heard it from himſelf.	Kitta tjomma ſuda dengar itu darri dia kandiri.
Where is he?	Dimanna dia ada?
I believe he is in the kitchen.	Betta kira, jang dia ada di dappor.
Let him come to me himſelf, then.	Bear dia kandiri dattang diſſini ſamma betta.
I will call him.	Nanti betta pangil ſamma dia.
Why is water wanting, when I am to drink coffee?	Manappa ada korang ajer, kappan betta mau minom koſſi?
The water was already boiled at ſix o'clock this morning.	Ajer ſuda ada maſſak pagi ari pukkul anam.
Where is it now then?	Dimanna ada Sakirin?
Overſet, by which means I ſcalded my foot.	Suda jatu, darri itu kitta lagi ſuda bakkar betta punje kakki.
It is your own fault.	Itu ada lu punje ſala kandiri.
I feel it yet.	Sampe ſakarin kitta ada raſa itu.

Be wiſer another time.	Lain kali lu muſte ada lebi biſa.
Very well, madam.	Baij, nonje.
You are this day to dreſs a great deal of victuals.	Ini ari lu muſte kria banjak makanna.
More than uſual (daily)?	Lebi darri ſari ſari?
Certainly, becauſe here will be many people (to eat) to entertain.	Sungo, darri banjak orang dattang makkan diſſini.
What do you order me to dreſs, madam?	Appa nonje ſuru, jang kitta muſte maſſak?
Soup, a piece of ſalt meat, fiſh, and fowl-curry.	Sup, ſa pottong dagin azin, ikkan, dengan kerri affam punje.
What ſhall I roaſt?	Appa betta muſte goring?
Two capons and a piece of mutton.	Dua ajam kabiri dengan ſa pottong dagin kambing punje.
Is that enough?	Sampe itu?
Yes, it is enough; but you muſt go into the garden, and fetch fruits of various kinds (to eat) for this entertainment.	Sampe juga; tappe lu muſte pigi di kobong, ambel banjak rupa bua bua pur makkan dibblakan kali.
At what time will you eat, madam?	Pukkul brappa Nonje mau makkan?
Preciſely at twelve o'clock.	Betul pukkul dua blas.
What are you doing, girl?	Appa lu, budak prompuang, ada kria?
I am ſewing my maſter's ſhirt.	Kitta ada Manjei Sinjor ponje kameja.
And what are you doing elſe?	Lu lagi apa kria?
I am darning ſtockings.	Betta ada tiſſi kous.
Whom do they belong to?	Sappa punje?

They belong to my miſtreſs.	Nonje punje.
When did you take them to darn?	Kappan lu ſuda ambel in puer tiſſi?
Laſt night.	Kalamari pagi.
Are they not ready yet?	Bulong abis?
Not yet.	Bulong.
You are too lazy.	Lu ada talalu mallas.
No, madam; but I have got many holes to darn.	Trada nonje; tappe kitta ſuda dappat banjak lobang puer tiſſi.
You have always ſomething to ſay.	Lu ſari ſari ada ſatu appa puer katta.
I alſo yeſterday ironed (the things) the linen.	Kitta kalamari lagi ſuda ſtrika itu barang.
What (things) linen?	Barang appa?
Thoſe which the waſherman brought (to the houſe) home the day before yeſterday.	Jang manatu kalamari daulo ſuda bauwa di ruma.
Have you firſt counted the things?	Suda bilang itu barang lebi daulo?
Yes, I have counted them, and found them right.	Suda bilang, ada lagi betul.
I do not believe you; I will count them myſelf.	Betta trada pertjaja ſamma lu, kandiri betta mauw bilang.
Very well, madam, here are the (things) linen, and the (letter) inventory of it.	Bai Nonje, diſſini ada itu barang dengan dia junje ſurat.
Look; how you have counted!	Leat; bigimanna lu ſuda bilang
Is there any thing wanting?	Ada korang barang?
Certainly; one ſhirt, two pair of drawers, and two pillow-caſes.	Sungo; ſatu kameja, dua tjillana dibaua punje, dengan dua ſarong bantal.

Madam,

Madam, ſhall I call the waſh-erman?
Nonje Maw, jang kitta pigi pangil ſamma menatu?

Run, and call him.
Larri juga, pangil ſamma dia.

If he will not come, what ſhall I tell him?
Kalu di tra mau dattang, appa kitta nanti bilang ſamma dia

Tell him, that if I do not get back what is wanting, he muſt pay for it.
Bilang juga, jang kalu betta trada dappat ita barang, jang ada korang, dia muſte bajar itu.

And if he will not do that, what am I then to do with him?
Kalu dia tra mau itu, appa kitta nauti bekin ſamma dia?

If ſo, you will tell him that he ſhall never more waſh my (things) linen.
Kalu bigitu, lu muſte bilang ſamma dia jang dia jangan kira puer tjutje betta punja barang lagi.

What more?
Appa lagi?

That I ſhall keep back the money which I owe him for this month.
Jang betta nantj pegan itu vang, jang kitta ada ulang ſamma dia puer ini bulang.

How much is he to pay for the linen?
Brappa dia muſte bajar puer itu barang?

For the fine ſhirt four rix-dollars.
Itu kamja allus ampat real.

For the other things?
Puer itu lain?

For the two pillow-caſes, which were coarſe, one rix-dollar and five ſkellings.
Itu dua ſarong bantal, jang ſuda ada kaſſar, ſatu rea dengam lima ſatali.

What more?
Lagi?

For the two pair of breeches, two rix-dollars and a half.
Itu dua tjillana dua real ſa-tenga.

Have you any more commands, madam?
Nonje ada lagi ſatu appa puer ſuro?

No, get you gone; but return ſoon.	Trada, pigi; tappe dattang lakas kombali.
I go.	Kitta ada pigi.

On the merchandize which the officers of the ſhip had brought with them from Holland and the Cape on their own account, they gained, for the moſt part, a conſiderable profit. The price of goods is here, as well as in other Indian places of trade, ſubject to many changes, becauſe when ſeveral ſhips arrive from one place, a large quantity of certain articles are brought, the price of which then falls. And again, if the ſhips ſtay away late, certain articles are much called for, in great requeſt, and well paid. Inſomuch that thirty-ſix Dutch rix-dollars have ſometimes been paid in Batavia for a ham. In general, however, the profits are computed to be from thirty to fifty, and even a hundred per cent.

There are certain commodities from Holland for which there is always a great call, and which are bought up by the Europeans reſident here, ſuch as ſmoaked hams, Dutch cheeſe, Dutch beer, and ſeveral ſorts of wine, eſpecially red, and Seltzer water. The wines are brought hither in bottles well corked; but the beer is carried on board in barrels, and ſold here by the barrel, and bottled off after it is brought a-ſhore,

and

and has ſtood quiet a day or two in order to ſettle. It not only keeps during the voyage, but alſo after it is bottled. Several other articles are alſo ſold to great advantage, ſuch as jewellery, ſtuffs and ſhags for lining coaches, ſailors' knives, and other kinds of hard ware, &c.

From the Cape of Good Hope not many articles were brought for ſale, but almonds and raiſins, which were bought up for the uſe of the hoſpital, were ſold with ſome little profit. But iron ſeemed to me to be the moſt lucrative branch of commerce. Some of the ſubaltern officers had bought from the ſmiths at the Cape a parcel of iron, the greater part of which was conſidered by the latter as being unfit for uſe, ſuch as bits of iron of different ſizes which had been cut off in forging. Theſe bits of iron, which had been bought at the Cape at two ſtivers a pound, were here ſold to the Chineſe at the rate of five ſtivers.

So that all over the Eaſt Indies every kind of commerce is more precarious than in Europe. The principal commercial ſpeculations, therefore, turn upon knowing what wares are moſt in requeſt, or have not for ſome time been brought to any particular part.

Cuſtom-houſes and tolls.—Inſtitutions which, in countries where commerce is expected to flouriſh, are not ſuffered to lay any obſtacles in

the way of either buyer or ſeller, are not known either here or in other commercial places in the Indies; but a certain duty is to be paid to government on all commodities that are ſent from the ſhip and ſold on ſhore. And this duty was now farmed out to a company of Chineſe, who, in a decent and becoming manner, ſearched the larger cheſts, but let trunks and cheſts with clothes paſs untouched.

The current coins at Batavia were either Indian or European. Dutch ducats were rather ſcarce; but ducatoons and piaſtres, as alſo ſkellings, eſpecially ſhip's ſkellings, and doits coined by the company, were very common. The latter, with the Company's arms on the one ſide, as well half doits as whole ones, ſerved as change to buy fruits and greens with, and were more current up the country among the Indians. Gold and ſilver rupees, but particularly the latter, and half, and ſtill more, whole rupees coined in different places, were the moſt current coin. A golden rupee was worth ten rix-dollars, and a ſilver one half a rix-dollar. It was ſaid, that at the inſtigation of the Company both a whole and a half rupee in gold, and a whole one in ſilver, had been coined here in the prince of Madura's name. This was known by the year marked on it agreeable to the Chriſtian æra, and the golden coin was very pale,

pale, in conſequence of the ſilver that was mixed with it. New, and particularly old Spaniſh dollars, were frequently to be met with, and were much liked by the Indians. Angular and cut piaſtres, coined in America, and brought hither from the Manilla iſlands, were alſo often to be met with, in whole, half, and ſmaller pieces, conſiſting of very fine ſilver. Sometimes alſo I ſaw ſome imperial ſilver dollars, rather leſs than a piaſter, and theſe were chiefly bought up by ſuch as returned to Europe, as there was hardly any thing loſt on them. Ducatoons, eſpecially the ſtriped, went here at the rate of eighty ſtivers.

The inhabitants have, as well as their neighbours in Sumatra and Borneo, a coin peculiar to themſelves, made of lead, roundiſh, and leſs than a farthing, with a few letters on one ſide, and a round hole in the middle, through which a ſtring may be run upon occaſion. It is thinner than a farthing, of very little value, and current in the interior part of the country only.

Near the canals, within the town, are ſmall forts built of ſtone, and furniſhed with cannon, for the purpoſe of bombarding the foſſes and ſtreets in caſe of an inſurrection. And at the ſame time proper meaſures are taken, that, on ſuch occaſions, cannons may be brought out at the ſhorteſt notice, and placed at certain diſtances in the ſtreets, in order to compel the Indians

and

and ſlaves to keep within their houſes. Theſe preparations for defence, abſolutely neceſſary for a people that are very far from being numerous, and reſide in an invaded country, make the town not very agreeable, and excite, in the thinking mind of the philoſopher, rather unpleaſant ideas reſpecting the mode in which thoſe manifold delicacies and luxuries, thoſe coſtly garments, and elegant articles of furniture, are, with ſo much voluptuouſneſs and ſenſuality, procured from thoſe diſtant places.

The Chineſe are reckoned the moſt numerous of all the ſtrangers. They retain their national character, cuſtoms, and manners, are the moſt induſtrious people in the whole country, and indefatigable in every thing they undertake. Some of them travel to and from China for the ſake of commerce, but moſt of them live conſtantly here. Stout and tall, and of a yellow colour, they are particularly diſtinguiſhed from other people, by their ſmall and oblong eyes. Some few wear their beards; the greateſt part of them are ſhaved, and the hair, which is left growing on the crown of their heads, is plaited in one or three long plaits, either hanging down their backs, or coiled up round their heads. Their cloathing is thin and wide, conſiſting of a jacket, which is buttoned on one ſide, and long trowſers. They have ſhoes with thick ſoles, and without buckles in them;

and

and they wear no ſtockings. A handkerchief generally hangs down the thigh on the right ſide, and on the ſame ſide they carry a ſilver box, to put ſmall money in, or elſe a purſe. Their heads are covered with a hat in the form of a cone, or with an umbrella, and they have commonly in their hand a fan.

The gardens about the town are chiefly taken care of by the Chineſe, who carry about fruit and culinary vegetables, for the uſe of the inhabitants and the ſhipping, and vend them at a low price. They likewiſe farm the arrack diſtilleries, are ſkilled in almoſt every handicraft buſineſs, carry on an extenſive commerce, cultivate the ſugar-cane, coffee, and indigo, and, in ſhort, are indiſpenſibly neceſſary.

As no women are allowed to be brought out of China, the Chineſe are under the neceſſity of intermarrying with the Javaneſe women.

Beſides the Chineſe who carry wares and merchandize about the ſtreets, one is ſometimes viſited by thoſe that offer their ſervice in cleanſing the ears, an operation to which the chirurgical art in Europe is an utter ſtranger. By means of ſome fine inſtruments which they uſe, they have the art of cleanſing the ears of wax, and other impurities that may have accumulated there, without cauſing any diſagreeable irritation.

The Indians chew betel in common, and

conſider

conſider it as impolite to addreſs any body without having a quid of it in their mouths. The betel leaves, called Siri *(Piper betel)*, are therefore brought in freſh every day for ſale, and are ſometimes uſed by European ladies, eſpecially ſuch as are born in the country. Into one of theſe pepper leaves a piece of the Areek-nut, *(Areka cathecu)*, being put, and ſometimes a little lime, the leaf is folded together, and kept for ſome time in the mouth, till all the ſtrength is drawn out of it. When lime is added, the ſaliva, lips, and teeth grow red, and at laſt of a dark colour. A perſon who is accuſtomed to betel, and firſt begins to uſe it, grows giddy and drunk as it were, and in time, from the force of habit, cannot do without this ſpice, which produces a painful ſenſation in the mouth, ulcerates the tongue, and affects its nerves in ſuch a manner as almoſt to deprive him of all taſte. It is ſaid to cure bad breath, clean the teeth, and ſtrengthen the gums.

Among the many ſpecies which the Indies produce, none is more commonly uſed than Cayenne pepper, *(Capſicum)*, with which almoſt every diſh is ſeaſoned. Rice mixed with the powder of this ſpice, is frequently eaten without any other addition; ſometimes cocoa-nut is added, when it makes a complete meal. To fiſh, fleſh, and all kinds of ſauces, this hot ſpice is always added; and in the ſoup called *Kàrri* or *Currie*,

Currie, Cayenne pepper is the chief ingredient. This currie ſoup, a diſh much uſed in the Indies, is a common meat-ſoup, to which are added ſeveral ſorts of ſpices, ſuch as Schoenanthus, (or *Limon graſs*), turmeric, and in particular Cayenne pepper. This elegant ſoup, dyed yellow by the turmeric, is rendered ſo hot and fiery by the Spaniſh pepper, that a perſon that is not uſed to it, imagines his mouth and throat to be on fire. In time this dolorous ſenſation becomes leſs perceptible, and the ſoup not only acceptable, but even highly deſirable. It irritates the nerves of the Indian tongues, rendered torpid by the uſe of betel, ſtrengthens the tone of the ſtomach, and aſſiſts digeſtion. However, in order to diminiſh the heating qualities of the currie ſoup, it is mixed up with boiled rice, according to every one's palate or fancy.

The uſual European grains neither thriving, nor indeed being cultivated in India, the Indians have neither wheat nor rye bread. The bread, of which the Europeans in the town eat very ſparingly, and particularly to their meat, is made from the wheat which is brought hither from the Cape of Good Hope. Inſtead of this the Javaneſe uſe rice, which is cultivated on the low and inundated lands in abundance, and with great advantage. It is uſed to all diſhes inſtead of bread, for which purpoſe it is ſimply boiled;

and,

and, after it is ſtrained off, ſerved up on large piſang-leaves: the way of eating it is to take ſome of it up with the three firſt fingers and put into the mouth.

The fleſh of the buffalo-oxen of this iſland is called *Karbou*. It was ſometimes uſed as food for the ſlaves and ſailors; but conſidered, at leaſt by the farmer, as coarſe food, unfit for this hot climate. Otherwiſe the greateſt part of the meat conſumed here was of the feathered kind, ſuch as hens, ducks, and geeſe, and particularly a great quantity of fiſh of different kinds, which is eaſier digeſted, and makes the body leſs inclined to putrefaction and putrid fevers.

Of European fruits, roots, and culinary vegetables, one finds few cultivated here, ſuch as cabbages, turnips, Jeruſalem artichokes, and Windſor beans. But, on the other hand, the country abounds with other fruits, roots, bulbous plants, different ſpecies of beans, and other vegetables,* which are daily ſerved up at table.

The cocoa-nut (*Cocos nucifera*) is daily eaten by the Indians. It is brought down more or leſs ripe from the crown of the palm-tree, and, after it is opened with a knife, the liquor contained in it is firſt drunk, which taſtes ſweetiſh, and quenches thirſt. The white almond-like kernel is afterwards eaten either alone or with rice. The Europeans grate the kernel, and make a kind

kind of almond emulſion, from which they prepare currie ſoup and other palatable diſhes.

Piſang is the appellation given by every one to the fruit of the tree of paradiſe, (*Muſa paradiſiaca*), of which there are ſeveral ſorts, different in ſize and quality. The fruit is generally gathered unripe and green, it is then hung up to ripen, and grows yellow. The leſſer kind is called *Piſang radja*, and may juſtly be conſidered as one of the moſt delicious and wholeſome fruits in the world. The thin coat which covers the fruit is eaſily peeled off, and the inner and pulpy part, which is ſweetiſh, almoſt melts in one's mouth. Though one eats much of it, one is hardly ever ſatiated with it. It is ſomewhat of a mealy nature, and one of the principal articles of the Indians' food. It is eaten raw both by the Indians and Europeans; but the latter dreſs it beſides in various different ways, either by roaſting or ſtewing it. Sometimes it is ſtewed in red wine, like pears, or it is peeled and boiled in a decoction of a red ſpecies of amaranthus, by which it is turned quite red, in the ſame manner as if claret had been added to it. Fried in oil, it grows rather hard, and has a very agreeable taſte. In both theſe proceſſes it is previouſly peeled and cut into long ſlices. Theſe ſlices are ſometimes dipped in batter, and fried like apple-fritters, and theſe I frequently ſaw the Europeans

eat

eat at their afternoon collations, when tea was drunk at the uſual hour. One ſingle tree produces a large quantity of fruit, but never bloſſoms more than once; after which it dies, and propagates by new ſhoots ſpringing out from the root. This tree, though it grows wild in the country, is yet very generally cultivated, almoſt indeed in every garden. It attains to the height of a man, and has no branches. The leaves of this tree are the largeſt in the world, of ſuch as are undivided and do not lie in folds.

The pine-apple, or fruit of the *Bromelia ananas*, has been conſidered by many as the moſt delicious of all fruits. The odour of it is agreeable, and fills the whole room. The taſte of it likewiſe deſerves the higheſt commendations; it has a mixture of ſweet and ſour in it, which is extremely agreeable. But it contains alſo ſomething acrid, ſomething which is noxious, ſo that it ought to be eaten by way of a deſert only, and not as food; it is as big as a man's head. When the outer coat is taken off, the fruit is cut into ſlices croſſwiſe, which are taken into the mouth and chewed a little, when the liquid part only is ſwallowed, and not the fibrous. Its agreeable taſte ſeems to penetrate the tongues itſelf. The Europeans eat it either with ſalt, ſugar, or red wine, in order to prevent any bad conſequences that may ariſe from it, and ſeldom more

more than one or two ſlices are eaten at a time. Slices of this fruit cut into ſhreds are ſometimes put into ſyrup, and eat, like ſweat-meats, with tea. I have likewiſe ſeen theſe ſlices ſtewed in red wine and ſoft ſugar. When it is not quite ripe, it is acrid and poiſonous. If eaten in great quantities it cauſes the diarrhœa and dyſentery, eſpecially among the ſailors and ſoldiers, who are afflicted with the ſcurvy on their firſt arrival.

Gojavus *(Pſidium)* is eaten, when ripe, both raw, and ſtewed in red wine and ſugar.

Jambo *(Jambolifera indica)* is alſo eaten raw, and, when cut into ſlices and the ſeeds taken out, ſtewed in red wine. Of this fruit there are different kinds: the *common* Jambo fruit is ſmall, and not larger than a ſmall plum; *Jambobol* is as large as a pear; *Jambo ayer Mauer* both ſmells and taſtes like roſe-water. All theſe have ſomething dry in their taſte, but are not in the leaſt aſtringent. The juice of it is ſometimes uſed with Tjampaka *(Michelia)* water and roſe-water, for inflammations of the throat and mouth, and alſo in the thruſh.

Mango *(Mangifera indica)* is an egg-like fruit, of the ſize of a gooſe's egg, flat, of a green or yellowiſh colour, and is frequently eaten without any other preparation than the taking off the rind with a knife or the finger. The inner pulp, which ſurrounds the kernel, is the part

which is eaten. This fruit is very common at the tables of the Europeans, and I often eat it with ſugar, cut into ſlices and dipped in its own liquor. Preſerved in ſugar, it is not unfrequently ſerved up at the tea-table. When unripe it is very ſour, and in this ſtate, boiled with ſugar, butter, and eggs, it yields an acrid ſauce that taſtes like boiled apples or gooſe-berries. The Javaneſe boil the unripe fruits in brine, which taſte, and are uſed, like olives; others boil them, and ſteep them in vinegar and pepper, to eat with meat like cucumbers.

The Catappa *(Terminalia catappa)* is a tree which ſheds its leaves like the Bombax. The fruit of it is oblong and rather flat. The outermoſt ſhell is green, and grows yellow as it ripens. Within it lies one or two kernels, as ſweet as almonds, which are eaten both raw and made into tarts, and are very nouriſhing.

The fruit of the Papaya *(Carica papaya)* is at firſt green, but afterwards grows yellow, like a pear, and is as large as a ſmall melon. Within the exterior ſhell there is a yellow pulp, which is eaten, and has nearly the ſame taſte as a melon. This fruit is boiled, when green and unripe, and is in general ſtewed with ſome diſh or other of meat.

Among the fruits which may be more properly ſaid to ſerve the Indians for food, is that called

called the *Bread fruit*, Boa Nanca, (*Radermachia*), and that fetid fruit, the *Durio*. This latter is extraordinary on account of its naufeating and intolerable corpſe-like ſmell, which is perceived at a great diſtance, when the fruit is brought into the town for ſale. Nevertheleſs it is reckoned delicious, and is eaten eagerly, even by the Europeans. Each of theſe fruits is as large as a child's head, and larger, and covered with a thick ſkin, which is prickly, like that of a hedge-hog, and is thrown away; of both the inner part only is eaten, and that either raw or ſtewed. The Durio is conſidered as diuretic and ſudorific, and as ſerviceable in expelling wind.

Salac is a ſingular kind of fruit on account of its ſmall imbricated ſcales, which lie like ſhingles one on the other. It is ſold in every market and ſtreet, but is ſeldom eaten by the Europeans. It is like a pear, and of the ſame ſize; within it has a kernel, which is white, and divided into ſeveral pieces, and is the part which is eaten. It is nutritious and well taſted.

The *Annona* is one of thoſe fruits which I often ſaw expoſed to ſale in the markets, but ſeldom on gentlemen's tables. The pulp, which is incloſed within a thin ſhell, and ſurrounds the ſeeds, is to be ſucked out with the lips. It is ſweet, of a mealy nature, and an agreeable taſte. Two ſorts

of it moſtly occurred, as large as apples, viz. the *Annona ſquamoſa*, and *reticulata*.

Among the various ſorts of fruits which were ſerved up at the tables of the Europeans, were the Carambola and Bilimbing (*Averrhoa*). The former of theſe is an egg-like yellowiſh fruit, with five corners, and ſharp projecting edges, and is of the ſize of a pear, or a hen's egg. It has an agreeable tartneſs, and is eaten raw as well as ſtewed. Some of the trees bear fruits that have a more acid and ſomewhat rough taſte. The latter fruit is oblong, of the thickneſs of one's finger, and ſo ſour that it cannot be eaten alone. It is therefore cut into pieces, and put into ſoups, or preſerved in ſugar. Of the juice of this and ſugar is prepared a ſyrup, which is a cooling and refreſhing remedy in fevers.

Boa lanſey is the Malay name for the fruit of a tree, from which I could not procure a bloſſom, and which as yet is unknown to the botaniſts. The fruit hung down in long cluſters; they were round and ſmall, like gooſe-berries, yellowiſh and hairy. Within their thin ſhells they include a thin juice, which is white and tartiſh, and which is ſucked out with the mouth. The fruit begins to ripen in March, when it has a ſweetiſh acid taſte, and is in no great eſtimation among the better ſort of people.

The fruit of the Ratan (*Calamus rotang*) I ſaw once

once or twice expoſed to ſale, and I obſerved it was bought up by the Indians. When ripe, roundiſh, as large as hazel-nuts, and like ſalac chip, they are covered with ſmall ſhining ſcales, laid, like ſhingles, one upon the other, and always diſpoſed in large cluſters. The Indians generally ſuck out the pulp (which is ſubacid, and ſurrounds the kernel) by way of quenching their thirſt, and ſometimes it is pickled with ſalt, and eaten at tea-time.

The Rambutan (*Nephelium lappaceum*) grows in large cluſters, and is very generally eaten. The external rind is thrown away; the white and viſcid juice contained within is ſucked out with the lips, has a tart ſubacid taſte, and quenches thirſt. Each fruit is ſomewhat oblong or roundiſh, red, and hairy all over, and leſs than a plum. The rind is eaſily taken off, and is white on the inſide. The pulp is white, looſe, and almoſt tranſparent, tough, and difficult to tear aſunder with the teeth. It has a ſweetiſh acid taſte, like that of lemon juice and ſugar, and is tolerably pleaſent; the kernel, which is within, is not eaten.

Rambutang ati is to the full half as big again, with thicker and longer hairs, and its rind ſeparates more eaſily from the pulp. This is eaten, like the former, but is ſcarcer and dearer.

The Mangoſtine, (*Mangoſtanos, Garcinia mangoſtana*), is brought to Batavia from Bantam, and is only to be had at a certain time of the year,

which is in January and the months following. The rind is of a purple colour on the outſide, and pale within, ſoft, of an aſtringent nature. It is uſed by the Chineſe for dying black. The fruit is quite round, like a ball, and divided within into five compartments. When it is eaten the rind is generally pared off all round, and the pulp on the inſide, which ſurrounds the ſeeds, and is white, ſoft, ſweet, and inexpreſſibly delicious, is put whole into the mouth, in which it melts like whipped cream. It has a moſt pleaſing mixture of acid, with a ſmall degree of ſweetneſs in it, which does not incommode the ſtomach, neither is one eaſily ſatiated with it. It is, in my opinion, the moſt delicious and wholeſome fruit in all the Eaſt Indies.

At their tables they frequently had, by way of deſert, water-melons, and ſometimes ſhaddocks. Of both theſe there is a white and red ſort, and both will keep on board of ſhip for weeks togegether, to the great benefit of navigators. The ſhaddock (*Citrus decumanus*) is a large lemon of the ſize of a child's head, with a moderately acid and refreſhing juice. The peel is thick, but is eaſily taken off, and the fruit is afterwards eaſily ſeparated into ſeveral pieces, and, at the ſame time, is ſufficient for ſeveral people. The juice quenches thirſt, and is cooling, antiſeptic, and antiſcorbutic.

Water

Water Melons, or *Arbuſes*, grow every where in India. The red are conſidered as the beſt. The juice is very watery, thin, cooling, and refreſhing, melts in the mouth like ſugar, and is eaten after meals, either by itſelf or with ſugar, or elſe with a little ſalt.

A kind of freſh beer, which is called *(Klein Bier, or)* ſmall beer, was ſometimes prepared by the Dutch, in order to drink in the evenings. It was uſed while in a ſtate of fermentation, and made a loud report every time the Calabaſh or veſſel containing it was opened; it frothed briſkly in the glaſs, diſtended the bowels, and kept the body open. It taſted agreeably; but as there were no hops in it, it would not keep above twenty-four hours.

In the Indies, where the inhabitants live on fruits and greens, and drink nothing but water, I muſt confeſs I did not expect to find any body afflicted with the Stone. However a ſlave belonging to my hoſt had the misfortune to harbour a very large one in his bladder, which at length coſt him his life. After his death, my hoſt opened the body in my preſence, and the ſtone was found to weigh two ounces and a quarter.

My hoſt, Dr. HOFFMAN, had the Company's diſpenſary under his care, from which all the medicines were fetched for the ſick in the hoſpital; and for the ſhips which go to Europe and to the Indian ſettlements, medicines are delivered

out purſuant to a certain arrangement and to the length of the voyage from out of another ſtore-houſe, *(Winkel)*, to which there are two overſeers, who have a conſiderable annual income.

There are two hoſpitals; one within the town *(Binnen hoſpital)*, into which all the ſick from the town and from the ſhips are received. Three phyſicians and two ſurgeons have the care of the ſick here. The other ſtands out of the town, *(Buyten hoſpital)*, to which the ſick are brought from the former as ſoon as they begin to recover, in order to have wholeſome air there, and more exerciſe.

Beſides theſe two hoſpitals appropriated to the Company, there are two more in the town, one of which belongs to the Moors, and the other to the Chineſe.

The heat which conſtantly prevails here, and the heavy fogs that hang in the air, without ſoon diſperſing, contribute to make the country, and in particular the town, very unwholeſome, and the mortality ſo great, that the town has been called the European grave. The ſtench which ariſes from ſubſtances of different kinds, that are imprudently ſuffered to be thrown into the rivulet, and the irregular diet of the Europeans, do not a little contribute to the devaſtation which annually are apt to take place amongſt them. The poorer ſort of people commit exceſſes in eating fruit, and in the improper uſe of

of arrack; and the rich indulge more than they ought in ſo hot a climate, both with reſpect to ſtrong food and heating liquors; the latter are, for the moſt part, haſtily carried off by putrid fevers, often within the ſpace of three days, and ſometimes even in twenty four hours. Dyſenteries and putrid fevers deſtroy the former; and moſt of thoſe who are able to get over theſe diſorders have a large and diſtended ſtomach, with an obſtruction in ſome of the interior parts, (*Placenta febrilis*), which ſeldom diſperſes or diſappears, if the patient be not ſent to ſome other ſettlement, where the air is more wholeſome and cooler. Thoſe who appear to be the healthieſt and moſt vigorous, die the ſooneſt; while ſuch as are weakly, as alſo women, hold out longeſt and beſt; although thoſe who come from Europe with roſy cheeks, loſe this ſpecies of beauty in a ſhort time, and are afterwards as pale as a corpſe.

The winds that prevail here the whole year throughout, are naturally either ſea or land-winds, change according to the ſeaſon. In the weſt, *mouſſon* or rainy ſeaſon, which is alſo here conſidered as the winter, and commencing in November, or the beginning of December, laſts till the month of March, the land-winds blow from S.W. and the W. after which, about noon, a ſea breeze ſprings up from the N.W. In the good ſeaſon, or *Mouſſon*, as it is called, the land-winds

ſhift

ſhift S. E.—E. afterwards to N. E. and at laſt to N.

Near the ditches before the town I found the Coſtus Arabicus grow, the aromatic root of which is carried to different parts of India, and there ſold to advantage.

In the very ſame manner I found ginger (*Amomum Zingiber*, and *Zerumbet*), growing wild farther up the country, in the dry ſandy fields, and ſometimes near the roads; both theſe are, perhaps, one and the ſame ſpecies; (at leaſt there is very little difference between them) as the floral ſpike, which at firſt is round, grows out by degrees, and becomes longer. The Chineſe, however, apply themſelves to the cultivation of ginger; and the root, cleanſed from the adhering earth, is boiled up with ſugar, and ſold in the Indies as well as Europe. In India it is frequently uſed with tea, to ſtrengthen the ſtomach, and in Europe moſtly in hoarſeneſs, coughs, and other diſorders of the breaſt.

I alſo ſaw a kind of cardamom (*Amomum compactum*), with roundiſh ſeed-veſſels, reared in a garden. The ſeeds of this was like the cardamoms which are uſually brought to Europe, and are perhaps collected from ſeveral plants: the cluſters of flowers grew very low down near the root, and the leaves reſembled thoſe of the common flag, but had a point like a fine thread at the end.

Artock,

Arrack, which in India is uſed inſtead of brandy, which here, as well as in every other part of the world, is reckoned the beſt ingredient for making punch, and which has a peculiar taſte and ſmell, very different from thoſe of any other diſtilled liquor, is beſt made at Java. For the diſtilling of this ſeveral conſiderable diſtilleries have been erected out of the town of Batavia, which, together with the privilege of preparing arrack, are farmed by the Chineſe only. Rice is the chiefeſt ingredient from which this ſpirit is diſtilled, of three different degrees of ſtrength, in large pans, after a previous fermentation with water, treacle from the ſugar-houſes, and the juice of the cocoa-trees. The weaker ſort of arrack is drank warm by the Chineſe, out of cups, at their merry meetings. The white arrack, which is called *Kneip*, and is immediately bottled off, is ſtronger, and is uſed chiefly in India. The arrack, after it is put into wooden veſſels to be ſent to other places, acquires a colour from the wood, and is the brown arrack that is commonly ſold in Europe.

Cotton and ſilk are the chief materials throughout all the Eaſt Indies, from which the Indians make their clothes, and of which they ſell annually an immenſe quantity to the Europeans. Silk indeed is not manufactured in the iſland of Java; but of cotton two different kinds occur in the country. One grows on a very high tree, with a large

large ſpreading and handſome top, and is called *Bombax pentandrum*, or ſilk-cotton tree. The cotton which encloſes the ſeed in the capſule, is called *Kapock*, and is not uſed for ſpinning, but for making mattraſſes, bolſters, and pillows. The other is the produce of a ſhrub which, in the ſpace of half a year, grows to the height of a man, and afterwards dies within the year (*Goſſypium herbaceum*). This produces, from its ſeed-veſſels, a much better and finer cotton (*Kapas*), which is ſpun and woven into an infinite number of cotton and calicoe pieces, of various degrees of fineneſs. I ſaw the cotton cleanſed from the ſeed, by being laid on extended cloths, and beaten with ſticks, till all the ſeed was perfectly ſeparated from it.

Neither coffee-houſes nor taverns are to be met with in this large and populous town, but all ſtrangers, as well thoſe who arrive by the Dutch ſhips, as thoſe who come by veſſels belonging to other nations, are obliged to put up at the Gentlemen's Hotel, which is a very large and handſome houſe, with a great number of apartments. Here they have not only attendance, a room, and bed and board, for a ducatoon, or a rix-dollar and a half, a day, but alſo coffee, wine and ale, by paying extraordinary for them. There is beſides in this houſe a very large hall for the boarders to meet in and converſe together, long galleries open on one ſide for them to walk or ſit in

in under the ſhade, and a billiard-table for their amuſement. No burgher, nor perſon that has a poſt under the Company, is ſuffered to lodge or board ſtrangers for payment; but, if they chooſe to harbour a friend gratis, there is no prohibition to the contrary.

The rice (*Oryza*) which is cultivated on the low lands of the iſland of Java, is remarkably white, and ranks next to the Japaneſe in point of goodneſs. Some rice is alſo cultivated on the higher parts of this iſland, and needs not be under water, which this ſort of grain otherwiſe uſually requires. Before rice was brought hither, and became common in the country, the Javaneſe lived on (*Geerſt*, as it is here called) the ſeed of a plant with a blackiſh bloom, of the *Panicum* or millet kind, which was cultivated by them, but was neither ſo good nor ſo profitable.

Beſides rice, I ſaw cultivated here in different places Turkiſh wheat (*Zea mais*), and the *Holcus ſorghum*.

The burning heat of the air, and exceſſive perſpiration, make bathing very neceſſary: and indeed a day ſeldom paſſes without one's ſeeing the Indians ſplaſhing about in the water. For this purpoſe they chooſe ſuch places, either in the rivulets or creeks, where they are ſecure from the crocodile. By theſe means their bodies are cleanſed, and their pores opened: beſides this, the cold water ſtrengthens their bodies,

ſo

ſo that they afterwards perſpire leſs, and grow more light and lively.

The ſpice trade, it cannot be denied, brings the Dutch Company the greateſt profits of any; no private perſon therefore, whether he be an officer on the civil liſt, a burgher or a naval officer, is ſuffered to have any thing to do with it; but the Company has engroſſed the whole to itſelf. If any one is caught ſmuggling in this article, it always coſts him his life, or at leaſt he is branded with a red hot iron, and impriſoned for life.

Opium, which is commonly called Amphion, is conſidered as being contraband in the higheſt degree; the commerce in it likewiſe is entirely reſerved to the Company alone, and the puniſhment in caſe of treſpaſs, extremely ſevere. This commodity is chiefly brought from Bengal, and brings the Company an immenſe profit. A great conſumptium of opium is made in Java, and the adjacent iſlands. The Indians uſe it very much, but not ſo commonly for chewing as the Turks, but, in its ſtead, make it into an electuary, with which they beſmear the top of their tobacco, after they have put it into their pipes. This, when they have ſmoaked a few whiffs of it, makes them delirious, and, as it were, drunk; and if they imprudently uſe too much of it, they are quite beſide themſelves, and raving, ſo as even to be ready to murder every one they meet. When a

man, thus rendered furious by opium, comes into the ſtreet, they call out *Amok, Amok*, and every one has a right to kill him, as he is to all intents and purpoſes an outlaw. The privilege to ſell opium is uſually farmed out to ſome people, (for the moſt part men high in office), who are the farmers general, and who pay very large ſums for it. Theſe again retail out their privilege to others, or, to ſpeak more properly, they ſell opium by wholeſale at a very high price, to ſuch as diſpoſe of it in ſmall quantities to the Indians. And as ſome of the firſt people here have an intereſt and fellow-feeling in the trade, a particular ſtrict watch is kept, to prevent it from being ſmuggled into the country; and the offender is ſure to be puniſhed according to the utmoſt rigour of the law. Birds' neſts, which I had alſo ſeen at the Cape before, were here more uſed in ſoups, as nouriſhing and delicious. They are compoſed of glutinous fibres, and diſſolve into a tranſparent jelly, when put into warm water. They were ſaid to be found in abundance in the Javaneſe mountains, and to be a profitable article of commerce, eſpecially in China. This trade is alſo monopolized by the Company, and is generally farmed out to the higheſt bidder. Theſe neſts have hardly any taſte, but are nouriſhing, and eaſy of digeſtion.

Subattes

Subattes was the name given by the inhabitants to ſeveral ſpecies of a curious kind of graſshopper (*Mantis*, eſpecially the *precatoria* and *religioſa*), whoſe thorax was as long as the reſt of its body, and which always lifted up its fore-legs, like the Indians, when they ſalute, or are requeſting any thing. As this animal is extremely indolent, and ſeldom ſtirs, and the thorax perfectly reſembles the ſtalk upon a leaf, and the wings, with their dark veins, look exactly like a leaf. Another ſpecies of it (the *Mantis gongylodes*), was therefore called the walking or living leaf. The Indians conſider them as holy, or at leaſt, as animals that brought good luck.

The buffaloes in Java were much unlike thoſe that I had ſeen in the African woods. Theſe were grey, ſmaller, and wallowed themſelves in pools of muddy water. Although they always retained more or leſs of their native wildneſs, they nevertheleſs ſuffered themſelves to be tamed; and I frequently ſaw them uſed for drawing large carts.

I obſerved that the cheſts, as well in the dwelling-houſes as in the warehouſes, were generally ſet upon bottles. The ſtagnation and unfrequent renovation of the air, and the conſequent mouldering and ſpeedy decay of moſt ſubſtances, rendered this precaution neceſſary; as otherwiſe, not only the bottoms of the cheſts, but the goods

alſo contained in them, would in a ſhort time be ſpoiled and intirely rotten.

In the road of Batavia there are a great many iſlands which not only make it ſecure in ſtorms, but are alſo of great utility to the Dutch company. On theſe iſlands the Company has wharfs, ſtore-houſes for goods, and many other conveniences.

The Javaneſe were ſeen rowing to and fro' in the harbour in amazingly narrow but long boats, the gun-wale of which for the moſt part lay as ſteady and as level as a looking-glaſs. Theſe boats are hollowed out of a tree, of a breadth merely ſufficient for one man to ſit in them, but ſeveral yards long, and without fails.

Slender ratans (*Calamus roteng*) are in very common uſe among the Javaneſe as cordage, and with theſe, either whole or cut into thin ſlips, they had the art of tying up any thing whatever with great dexterity. I likewiſe ſaw both ſtrong and neat baſkets made with them, as alſo broad mats for ſitting on, which were very pretty.

The Bamboo tree is one of the moſt uſeful trees to the Indians in this part of the country. Of this they make almoſt every thing they want with the greateſt expedition. With it I ſaw houſes built, chairs, tables, bedſteads, ladders, poles for carrying goods on, as alſo veſſels and

houſe utenſils made, which were neat, ſtrong, and light.

In the gardens of the Europeans ſituated out of the town, ſeveral ſhrubs and plants made a moſt elegant appearance; ſome with their variegated leaves, and others with their large and beautiful flowers. Amongſt the former were the Nyctanthes picta, and the Erythrina coralloden-drum; and amongſt the latter the Hibiſcus Roſa ſinenſis, the Muraya exotica, &c. The Hibiſcus roſa ſinenſis was called Kambang Sapato (*the Shoe flower*); and, in fact, the bloom of it yields a very black pigment. On this account it is ſaid to be uſed for blacking the ſcabbards of their hangers, (*Kris*), as alſo for blacking ſhoes.

The Morinda citrifolia, is called *Bengado*; and the juice of its root is uſed by the Javaneſe for dying red.

Indigo (*Indigofera nila*) grew wild every where, and was in ſome ſmall degree cultivated by the Chineſe.

Of crocodiles there is a very great abundance near the mouths of the rivers, and in the ſtreams of this iſland. This creature grows to a conſiderable length. In my botanical excurſions I frequently ſaw them lying on the beach, baſking and ſleeping in the ſun. Sometimes they are taken by the Javaneſe with a hook, a circumſtance which ſeems almoſt incredible.

The

The mouth of this animal is very wide, and the teeth in both his jaws as ſharp as chiſſels; ſo that with the greateſt eaſe he can bite aſunder the ſtrongeſt rope. In order to catch him, the Javaneſe uſe a very looſely twiſted cord of cotton, at the end of which a hook is faſtened with ſome carrion or freſh meat on it. When the crocodile, after having ſwallowed the hook, endeavours to bite the cord aſunder, his teeth get faſt between its looſe fibres, ſo that he is not able to bite it in two. The hook that he has ſwallowed likewiſe prevents him from tearing the cord to pieces. The hook, as I was told, is made of wood; and as ſoon as the crocodile is obſerved to have faſtened, people come to aſſiſt his antagoniſts, and kill him with other inſtruments. So that it is poſſible indeed to catch a Leviathan with a hook; it muſt not however be done by dint of ſtrength, but by artifice and ſtratagem.

The kernel of the fruit of *Boa ati* has a very bitter taſte. It is uſed, pounded, in the colic, both by the Malays and Javaneſe.

The Javaneſe muſt not be made ſlaves of; but I was informed that it ſometimes happens that they pawn each other: though I muſt confeſs that I could not get ſufficient intelligence on this ſubject.

The kernel of the pinang *(Nux aracæ)* which is ſo commonly and almoſt daily uſed with Siri, in chewing betel, was cut to pieces with a pe-

culiar pair of ſciſſars made for the purpoſe, which I frequently had an opportunity of ſeeing, particularly when in company with the European ladies. The kernel was generally divided into ſix parts, and one of theſe parts was taken each time as a quid.

The ſugar-cane *(Saccharum officinarum)* is planted in great abundance at Java; and ſoft ſugar is exported from hence to moſt other parts of India. All the ſugar uſed in the Eaſt-Indies, is either ſugar-candy or ſoft ſugar. The refining it to loaf-ſugar is not ſuffered here, but muſt be done in Holland. The chief trade to Japan is in this commodity. The ſugar-candy is uſed with tea and coffee; and the ſoft ſugar for dreſſing victuals, and preſerving fruits of all ſorts and berries, ſuch as cloves and half-grown nutmegs, which are eaten by ſome people with their tea, in order to ſtrengthen their weak and relaxed ſtomachs.

Nellika, or Boa Malacca, is preſerved in the ſame manner, as is alſo a fruit called Cherimelle. In this ſtate the former taſtes quite ſoft and tender, and is as large as a hen's egg. The pulp has a ſubacid taſte.

Cherimelle is leſs; it is pricked all over with a needle, and laid in water, and at length boiled up with ſugar, and kept with ſyrup in glaſs bottles. Theſe fruits are often eaten with tea. They are ſometimes eaten unripe with a little ſalt, and may likewiſe, when in that ſtate, be

be preſerved in ſalt. Sometimes they are eaten ripe, and have then a ſubacid taſte.

Fokke Fokkes was the name by which the fruit of the *Solanum Melongena* was diſtinguiſhed, which grew here both in a wild and cultivated ſtate. It is of an oblong form, ſomething like a pear, of various ſizes, of a quite ſmooth and ſhining exterior, and of a purple blue colour. The fruit has an agreeable taſte when boiled in ſoup, or elſe boiled up with wine and pepper. It is diuretic, and expels gravel, and is in general uſe among the Europeans as well as the Indians.

Various roots, fruits, culinary vegetables, and other eatables, ſuch as fiſh, &c. are preſerved in vinegar. Thus preſerved theſe articles are commonly called *Attjar*, and are uſed with roaſt meat and other diſhes, for the purpoſe of creating an appetite, and ſtrengthening the ſtomach. The vinegar is rendered more acrid and ſtronger by the addition of cayenne pepper, ſo that theſe pickles are rendered very hot and fiery. In this manner are preſerved cucumbers, the rind of melons, and the aromatic roots of the bamboo tree, which latter are even carried from China to Europe.

Within the town of Batavia ſtand ſix churches, two Calviniſtical, one Lutheran, one church belonging to the hoſpital, and one in the citadel, as alſo a Portugueze church out of the

town, which have their clergymen from Holland, who are much reſpected here and well paid.

The Moors, who live at Batavia, are, as they are elſe where, chiefly merchants, and diſtinguiſhable by their peculiar and handſome mode of dreſs. They are frequently ſtout and tall men, with long black hair, which they fold up in a white cloth, like a turban, and wear whiſkers. Some of them wear a cap, or round hat, on their head. Their dreſs is a large and wide gown or ſhirt, for the moſt part of white cotton, which is tied with a ſtring or broad ribbon under the breaſt, and is wide at bottom, at the ſame time reaching down to the feet. Their ſhoes are wide, and terminate in a long ſlender point, which is turned up, and, by the richer ſort, they were frequently embroidered with gold.

The Javaneſe always ſit croſs-legged on a ſtraw mat laid on the floor or on the ground itſelf. On the road, or in the ſtreet, they ſit on their heels. They compliment each other and ſalute in the ſame manner as moſt other Indian nations do, viz. by clapping their hands together, and lifting them up againſt the forehead. They take hold of their victuals with their fingers, without uſing either knife or fork. Their dreſs conſiſts of a handkerchief, which they twiſt about their head; a waiſtcoat with many ſmall buttons on it; and a garment *(Kajin)*, which they faſten about their waiſt.

waiſt. The waiſtcoats of the better ſort of people are frequently very handſome, and elegantly worked. They wear ſlippers, but go bare-legged. Their ſlippers are quite ſquare at the toes and turn up. Some wear a cylindrical cap cut off ſquare, as it were at top, and made of very white cotton, and ſo much loaded with rice ſtarch, as to be ſtiff and quite tranſparent. The women wear a garment, which, after covering their bodies, reaches down to their feet, and is folded together about their waiſts; and over this they wear a half ſhirt. The hair is wreathed up in a coil upon the crown, and faſtened with a pin. People of quality wear ſlippers alſo, which are often very richly embroidered.

The children of theſe people, like thoſe of many other Indian nations, are educated in a very ſimple inartificial way. They are ſeldom heard to cry. I ſaw them frequently left by their mothers on a mat ſpread on the earth, to amuſe themſelves, and crawling about on all fours till they could walk. They are never laced nor ſwaddled, and I did not ſee one deformed child or cripple among them.

The principal people among the Javaneſe live in great ſplendor, and are attended by ſeveral domeſtics, one of which carries a pinang box, the ſecond a tobaceo pipe, and the third tobacco, the fourth a ſpitting baſon, the fifth an umbrella, &c.

nay, the ladies are even carried in chairs mounted with ſilver, and the chieftains have ſometimes ſilver or gold ſcabbards to their ſide arms.

The Javaneſe are of a yellow colour, with black and rather prominent eyes, the noſe very ſlightly turned up, but yet ſhort and blunt; the hair long and black, the mouth by no means large, but the upper lip of a moon-like figure, turned up, thick and rather pouting. They are moſtly of the middle ſize, or rather tall than otherwiſe.

The Indians ſet a great value upon their hair, which is black; and ſo long as to reach down to their loins. Not a day paſſes without their anointing it, and combing it, and putting it up in the manner of their country.

It may indeed with juſtice be alledged, that the inhabitants of the warmer climates have a dull torpid brain, and are leſs keen and ſharp than the Europeans. They have the power of thinking, but not profoundly; and conſequently converſation among them is rather trifling. They are in general idle, ſleepy, heavy, and laſcivious. To theſe qualities the heat of the climate itſelf inclines them. And, without inſulting the greater part of the dark-brown inhabitants of the Eaſt-Indies, one may truly ſay, that there is a greater difference between them and the Europeans, than between the monkies and them.

The

The heat of the climate has that influence likewiſe on the Europeans who arrive here, that in time they become heavy, inactive, and leſs lively than they are in the colder climates; ſo that the moſt induſtrious man, againſt his inclination, frequently ſinks into a ſtate of inactivity and idleneſs.

Surnames are never uſed by the Javaneſe; and the prænomen is often changed by them according to circumſtances. As ſoon as a father has a ſon, he changes his own name, and inſtead of the ſon being called after his father, as in Europe, the father is here called after his ſon; for example, if the ſon is called Choſo, then the father's name is changed to *Bappa Choſo* (or *Choſo's father*). If he afterwards has more ſons, he conſtantly takes his name after the youngeſt.

The weapons uſed by the Javaneſe are of various kinds. The *Kris* is a kind of Coteau de Chaſſe, which is uſually worn by all ranks and on every occaſion. The blade is about a foot long, and is either ſtrait or wavy like a ſerpent, two fingers in breadth, ſharp pointed and two-edged. It is frequently of the colour of lead, with lighter ſtripes in it. Sometimes it is inlaid with flowers, and in general poiſoned. It is kept in a wooden ſcabbard, which ſometimes is painted, and ſometimes, when the owner is a man of property, is covered with a thin plate of ſilver or gold, which

is

is looſe, and can eaſily be taken off. The hilt is of wood, and is of a peculiar ſhape. This Kris is worn in a belt, which is tied about the body, on the right ſide near the back, and frequently quite at the back, eſpecially among the lower claſs of people.

Another kind of ſabre I frequently ſaw ſold in the markets: it was thick in the back, heavy, and above two feet in length, with a horn or wooden hilt.

Badi was the name of a ſmall Couteau de Chaſſe, or rather dagger. It was about ſix inches long, with a crooked handle, and was ſometimes worn, like the former, in a belt.

Wudong is another weapon, which I ſaw worn by the loweſt claſs of people only, and chiefly by men ſervants. It was ſaid to denote obedience and attachment. The blade was ſhort and broad, and reſembles a chopping-knife, with a convex edge, and a thick back. The ſcabbard in which it was kept was made of wood, with a horn ſpring on one ſide, by means of which it was held faſt in the girdle round the body, where it was ſtuck in near the back. It was ſix inches long and three broad. This inſtrument ſerved alſo to cut with, and to clear the roads in the thick woods of Java.

Among the Javaneſe both ſexes can be ennobled; ſo that if a nobleman marries a commoner,

moner, the lady becomes ennobled, and vice verſa.

Java is not governed by one ſole monarch, but by ſeveral, although the iſland is not ſo very large as to be divided into different kingdoms. At Bantam there is a king, at Madura a regent, or prince; at Surikarta an emperor, and at Djokjakarta a ſultan.

Cock-roaches (*Blattæ*), and ants are as common as they are troubleſome in India. The former, however, are more deſtructive on board of ſhip, and the latter there and every where elſe, eſpecially the ſmall red ants, which devour or deſtroy every thing. Theſe are ſo diminutive as hardly to be perceived, and penetrate into the ſmalleſt crevices. If an inſect is caught, and put into a box, it is immediately eaten up by theſe ſmall animals, ſo that the wings only remain. The ants are particularly fond of ſugar, and aſſemble in ſuch numbers as intirely to cover the veſſel in which it is kept. I found the beſt means of expelling cock-roaches out of cheſts of clothes, was to lay camphor among the clothes; and, for keeping out the ſmall red ants, the Oleum Cajeput and Kulit Lavang were the moſt powerful remedies. They cannot endure the ſmell of theſe oils, but die very ſpeedily. With the Cajeput oil, which is more volatile, I made ſeveral trials, in order to ſee in how far

I ſhould

I ſhould be able, by means of it, to preſerve my collections of inſects from the ravages of India's all-devouring ants. Having made a ring on the table with cajeput oil, and put a few ants within it, I perceived that the ants did not venture to paſs it, but ſoon grew giddy from the vapor of it, ſtaggered about, and at length died. When any of my inſect-boxes was anointed with the oil, and ſome ants were put into it, in a few ſeconds they were ſcarcely able to crawl, and ſoon afterwards died. In like manner, ſooner or later, it killed other inſects; ſo that I plainly perceived that this oil was as dangerous and fatal to inſects in general, as it was an efficacious remedy in ſeveral diſorders.

Formerly, and at the firſt eſtabliſhment of the Company's commerce, few people of any reſpectability ſailed for theſe parts, which were conſidered as dangerous as the voyage itſelf. The major part of the crew, in all probability, conſiſted of ſuch as, having committed ſome crime in Europe, had been obliged to leave their native country; or elſe, in conſequence of a ſeries of misfortunes, and with nothing but the moſt diſagreeable proſpects before them, had been neceſſitated to go to ſea. Theſe in the mean time made their fortunes, arrived by degrees at the higheſt employments, and ſome of them returned home, from time to time, in affluent circumſtances, and laden

laden with the ſpoils of India. Theſe again encouraged others to try their fortunes, and ſuch an alteration gradually took place in the face of affairs, that, at preſent, men of birth and education go thither, and ſometimes noblemen, who generally go out as writers, in order to wait for an opportunity of getting into a profitble employment. Although ſuch men of family are ſent out every year with many recommendations and great expectations, yet I doubt very much that by this (to all appearance) ſo uſeful an alteration, the Company's intereſt is more promoted; as it is not birth and rank that are required here, but abilities and aſſiduity. For although one would be apt to ſuppoſe that, in conſequence of having received a better education than ordinary, they had acquired ſome degree of knowledge, which however is frequently little enough, yet it is not ſo much the Company's intereſt as their own that they have at heart, and to obtain ſuch poſts as they may make their fortunes in with ſpeed, as likewiſe to be enabled to return with their booty as ſoon as poſſible to Europe, there to live on the intereſt of their fortunes in a ſtyle ſuitable to their high rank and dignity. With ſuch views arrived, in the ſhip that brought me from the Cape, the young baron S** de L**; and a count B. proudly paraded the ſtreets of Batavia, whilſt he waited with impatience for ſome

vacancy,

vacancy which might ſatisfy his ambition as well as his other wants.

Within the citadel are the Company's ſtore-houſes for the keeping of grain, rice, ſpirits, and wines, and other neceſſaries, not only for this town, but for almoſt all their factories in India; as alſo ſpices and other merchandizes for Europe and other markets.

Here are alſo the Company's accounting offices, treaſury, arſenal, laboratories, &c.

In the chemical laboratory I ſaw tolerably good oil diſtilled from damaged cloves, although they did not yield a great quantity of it.

A printing-office is alſo eſtabliſhed here for the Company's uſe, together with Archives, and a handſome library, the catalogue of which was printed as early as in the year 1752.

The governor-general makes a very great and princely figure when he goes abroad in his large gilt coach of ſtate. He has his maſter of the horſe, maſter of the ceremonies, and a life-guard conſiſting of twelve horſe-men, alſo two trumpeters, and a coach-man, all dreſſed in an appropriate dreſs. The guard rides, for the moſt part, before the coach, with drawn ſwords, and before them two trumpeters, a European and four black running foot-men, and an officer at the ſide of the coach. Sometimes fifty or ſixty armed horſe-men attend the carriage, led by a comet

or

or ſerjeant. All ranks of men, except the gentlemen of the council, are obliged to pay obeiſance to the governor wherever he paſſes; thoſe that are on foot ſtand ſtill, and thoſe that are in carriages alight. In the council, which generally meets every Tueſday and Friday, are, beſides him, a director-general, and five counſellors in ordinary, who have the power both to adviſe and determine. There are beſides ſeveral counſellors extraordinary, who are competent only to adviſe, but have no voice. Nobody is ſuffered to enter the council with his ſword on, which is always left in the anti-chamber, to the care of the guard. The governor-general has an abſolute regal authority and power: whatever he thinks proper to do, is generally agreed to by the reſt; and, ſhould they be againſt him, he can nevertheleſs carry the matter into execution; but in that caſe becomes alone reſponſible for the iſſue. He has alſo power to enter into treaties with the Indian princes, to make war or peace, and ſometimes, when the Company's intereſt requires it, he aſſumes that of dethroning kings and princes, and of putting others in their place. The director-general has the chief management of the Company's trade, goods, and ſtore-houſes. Each gentleman belonging to the council has the ſeparate inſpection over ſome of the other Indian factories, and is at the ſame time frequent-

quently preſident of ſome of the colleges in the town. When a gentleman belonging to the council paſſes any body in his carriage, who has two running footmen before his coach, he muſt ſtop whilſt they ſalute. When the Governor-general's lady goes out, two yeomen of the guard ride before the coach, and ſometimes twelve horſemen behind it.

In the town there were ſeveral coach-jobbers, or burghers, who kept horſes and carriages for the uſe of ſtrangers and others who could not afford to keep any of their own. Such coaches might be hired by the week, month, or day, or for a certain time, but the terms are very high; the owners generally grew rich in a ſhort time.

I viewed the aſtronomical obſervatory, which the famous preacher MOOR had built out of the town for the advancement of the ſciences; after his death, however, it was no longer uſed, but ſtood as a teſtimonial of the zeal and aſſiduity of its reſpectable founder.

Amongſt other exotic plants that were cultivated here, I ſaw likewiſe the Cajeput-tree (*Melaleuca leucadendra*), from the leaves of which that famous and excellent oil, called Cajeput oil, is diſtilled; as alſo the Cacao-tree (*Theobroma cacao*), the flowers of which grow on the ſtem and larger branches, and whoſe fruits contain the kernels, from which chocolate is manufactured.

Dragons

Dragons *(Draco volans)* flew about in the environs of the town in great numbers during the heat of the day, like bats in a ſummer's evening in Europe, without injuring me, who ſometimes caught them in their flight, or any one elſe.

In the road, which is large and wide, but, at the ſame time, ſhallow and muddy, lies an old guard-ſhip, on board of which watch is kept for four nights ſucceſſively, in turns, by all the ſurgeons that arrive here in the ſhips; and to this guard-ſhip are brought all ſuch as are taken ill in the night, or meet with any accident during the time that the town-gates are ſhut. A man, however, may get excuſed from keeping this watch by paying a couple of ducatoons, which are given to ſome other ſurgeon that does the duty in his ſtead.

As at Batavia, as well on board of the ſhips as alſo in the hoſpitals and with the regiments, there is a great number of ſurgeons in the Company's ſervice, a ſurgeon-general is appointed, who, with the concurrence of the governor-general and council, orders each of them to ſuch places, either on board the ſhip or on ſhore, as he is moſt wanted in.

Amongſt the many articles with which the ſhips were ſupplied here for their intended voyage, were pickled fiſh, fowls, ducks, geeſe, and eggs, alſo water-melons, ſhaddocks, and

cocoa-nuts, and theſe not only in great abundance, but alſo at a very low price, as likewiſe arrack and rice.

Milk alſo was daily brought to town for ſale, and uſed in the houſes.

Sheep were ſome of the moſt ſcarce animals on this iſland; their woolly coat made the climate inſupportable to them. When a live ſheep, therefore, arrived from the Cape, it was for the moſt part ſent immediately farther up the country to the Blue Mountains, where the country is higher and the air much colder.

The fig-tree, of which this iſland has ſeveral different ſorts, I often ſaw growing out of the very cracks in the walls; and thoſe ſo dry that I was amazed to find that the trees could be kept alive by the trifling quantity of moiſture that might be left in ſuch places by the rain.

The military conſiſts partly of Europeans and partly of Indians, who are taken into regular ſervice and exerciſed, beſides the burghers and Chineſe, who likewiſe, in caſe of a war breaking out, muſt do duty. The officers here, and all over India, are conſidered as ſervants, whom the Company has engaged, in conſideration of a certain ſtipulated pay, for the defence and ſervice of the country. They have, therefore, no ſhare either in the adminiſtration of government, or in the carrying on of commerce, nor do they rank above

above the gentlemen in the higher departments of office, who, on account of the moſt advantageous trade that is carried on by their means, are conſidered as being of greater utility. The ſoldiers, the number of whom, on account of the ravages committed by diſeaſes and the arrival of the ſhips, differs greatly in the courſe of the year, are frequently treated very ill and with great injuſtice. Such as are ſent out by the kidnappers, have no pay for a long time, and when they get their pay, they receive no more than thirteen ſtivers in the gilder, of which the greateſt part is deducted for cloathing. After recovery from illneſs, they wander about as pale as a whitened wall, and are frequently ſo lean that one may almoſt ſee through them.

I had ſeveral opportunities of ſeeing the Javaneſe dances, and, at the ſame time, of hearing their muſic.

Theſe dances are performed with various motions of the body, and particularly of the arms and feet. The Malays call theſe dances *Tantak*, and the Javaneſe *Rongé*. On theſe occaſions there is always ſome well-dreſſed and decorated female, who begins the dance with one of the company, and afterwards continues, one at a time, with ſuch of the others as find a pleaſure in dancing; and theſe her partners always put a piece of money into her hand before the dance

is over. A female dancer of this kind is called *Rougin*, and the money given is divided between her and the muſicians.

The muſic conſiſts of ſeveral different inſtruments, which, when well played on, have not a bad effect at a ſmall diſtance. The inſtruments moſtly in uſe are a kind of violin with only two ſtrings, a drum which is beat at both ends with the fingers, a kind of an organ, conſiſting of pieces of wood of different lengths (according to the different tone to be produced) and laid on a hollow block: theſe are beaten with a wooden hammer; a copper kettle, which is beaten as it is ſuſpended in the air, and two copper bowls, which are held in the hand and ſtruck againſt each other.

The titles of the reigning princes in Java differ according to their different dignity. Thoſe that I could arrive at the knowledge of, with any degree of certainty, were as follows.

The Emperor in Surikarta is called,

Sufu bunang,	i. e. Sovereign prince.
Pako buna,	The world's *(nail)* ſupport.
Senapati ingalaga,	Lann, or field-colonel.
Abdul rakman,	Holy prieſt.
Sajidin panatagama,	Defender of the throne.

The Sultan in Djokjakarta is called,

Sultan,	i. e. Prince or king.

Haming

Haming kubana,	Regent of the world.
Halifa tolab,	God's ſtadtholder;
and *Sennapatti ingalaga,*	Abdul rakman *and* Saydin panagatagama.

The Regent in the iſland of Madura is ſtiled *Panembaham Adipatti*, a free prince or regent.

A prince is called *Pangerang*. A hereditary prince *Pangerang adepatti*; a queen *Ratu*; and a princeſs *Radin Aju*.

Patti is the denomination given to an intendant of a province, or any large tract of land, among the Javaneſe. Of theſe there were ſeveral in the territories ſubject to the Dutch company. Theſe are appointed it is true, by the governors, but muſt be confirmed by the government of Batavia, in like manner as are the kind of regents called captains, who are ſet over the Chineſe in that country.

Tommegomme, is the appellation given to the overſeer or head-man of ſome ſmall diſtrict or large village; and if one of theſe governors marries a princeſs, he is ſtiled *Radin tommegom*.

There is a very ſcarce coin amongſt the Javaneſe, which I had a great deal of difficulty in procuring, though I paid a ſilver ducatoon for it. It was made of braſs, and was about as broad as a Swediſh rix-dollar, but was not of above twice the thickneſs of a halfpenny. There is a ſquare hole in the middle, which ſerves for

ſtringing them together. It is called *Peltis kantang*, and was ſaid to be found at preſent on the eaſtern extremity of the iſland only, *e. g.* at Suribaija and Banjermaſſing. A broad raiſed border ſurrounds the edge. In the middle ſtands a tree with ſpreading branches, and on each ſide of this a miſ-ſhapen human figure like a ſkeleton. This figure, like all others which they draw or carve in wood, is diſfigured, as the Mahometan religion prohibits them from making any true likeneſs. For the reſt, the coin is caſt.

At Batavia there is likewiſe a coin ſtruck in copper, by governor ZWARDEKROON (though it was ſaid to be more current at Coromandel than here) which is of the ſize of a Swediſh ſtiver, or an Engliſh half-penny, and of the thickneſs of a farthing. On one ſide is a double margin, on which is ſtamped Batavia, with the date of the year, and in the middle of a ſword. On the other are repreſented the Company's arms, and over theſe is ſtamped half a ſtiver.

I alſo met with a Javaneſe doit as large as a farthing, and of the ſame thickneſs. It was made of copper, ſtamped on one ſide with Javaneſe characters in three rows, within a dotted circle, and exhibiting on the other ſide a wreath of flowers, within which were the words *Duyt Jacatra*, 1783, likewiſe in three rows.

The Chineſe *Petjes*, caſt in braſs with a ſquare hole

hole in the middle, were current here alſo, and that even amongſt the Europeans. This coin is ſtrung to a certain number on a ſtring, is as large and thick as a common farthing, and is brought hither from China by the Chineſe merchants.

Garing is a name given to a large Cicada, which, ſitting on the trees in the Javaneſe woods, is heard to make a noiſe as ſhrill and piercing as if it proceeded from a trumpet. This animal is not eaſily ſeen nor caught. It ſits on the trunks of the trees and the larger naked branches, and is with difficulty perceived by the eye. On a cloſer approach it becomes ſilent by degrees, and at laſt ſuddenly flies away. It is beſt caught with an inſect-net, which is ſet before it, or, by the Indians, with bird-lime at the end of a long rod, which was brought gently to the back of the wings, and made them ſtick together.

I obſerved two ſorts of peas eaten by the Javaneſe, by which their breath was rendered extremely offenſive. They were therefore called by the Dutch ſtink beans, and by the Javaneſe the ſmall leaved ſort *Petté*, and the other *Chenkol*.

The name of *Dranguli* is given to the fruit both of the Caſſia Javanica and fiſtuloſa, the pods of which are cylindrical, black on the outſide, and contain a black laxative pulp within, and hang down from the tree like long ſticks.

Daun kitji was the name of a herb which I

never could ſee in bloſſom, but it ſeemed to me to belong to the order of Aſperifoliæ, and was, by ſome, conſidered as a *Saxifrage*. They endeavoured to perſuade me, that it was not only able to diſſolve the ſtone in the human body, but alſo that if ſmall pieces of porcelain were put into it, it would make them brittle. And indeed when little bits of porcelain were wrapped up in it, it was eaſy to bite them aſunder with the teeth; but the ſame might be done by wrapping them up in linen, or any thing elſe that would counteract their ſlipperineſs, and prevent them from hurting the teeth.

Wild boars were to be found in the woods in abundance, and enjoyed amongſt the Javaneſe, who are followers of the Mahometan doctrine, the moſt perfect freedom and ſecurity, although they made great havock in the rice grounds and ſugar plantations. In fact, they are neither killed nor eaten by the natives.

Sometimes, though very ſeldom, I ſaw fences erected for defending the cultivated lands againſt the wild boars, and theſe were, for the moſt part, weak, and made of bamboos. On the outſide of theſe fences near the ſugar plantations, twigs a foot high were frequently placed with a cotton rag at the end of them. Theſe rags the Javaneſe watered with their urine, which was ſaid to have this good effect, that the wild boars who ſmell the

the ſcent, and cannot bear the odour of human urine, do not break into this feeble fence.

The court of judicature at Batavia, which is compoſed of a few members who have their appointment from Holland, are, as well as the Fiſcal, independent of the great Indian court; but theſe members of the council are poorly paid, ſo that it has not fallen to their lot to accumulate riches here. From the acquaintance I had occaſion to form with ſome of them, as well as from other circumſtances, it appeared to me, that juſtice was not here an object of commerce.

Beſides this court which judges the Company's ſervants of every degree, even in matters of life and death, ſmuggling and other criminal caſes, the town has its own court of judicature, or Stadthouſe, at which one of the members of the grand Indian court preſides, and ſeveral of the burghers ſit as aldermen *(Schœpen)* to judge in ſuch caſes as come before them, and even thoſe that regard the lives and properties of the Indians. Theſe places in the council are in the gift of the governor general, and are frequently well paid for by ſuch as thirſt after honours, and cannot acquire rank by any other means.

The Sabandar, M. BOERS, who frequently viſited at M. RADERMACHER's houſe, and was his friend, ſhewed me much friendſhip and kindneſs. He held an employment which was ver.

lucr-

lucrative and brought him in a large income, as every ſtranger who arrived here with the ſhips was obliged to wait upon him, and take from him every thing they wanted, as well with reſpect to proviſions as other neceſſaries. Amongſt other kindneſſes ſhewn me by this gentleman, he lent me above 1000 rix-dollars on Bottomry, with which I purchaſed unicorns horns, (*Unicornu verum*), which it was thought would ſell well at Japan.

The intereſt of money borrowed on Bottomry is very high, but differs in proportion to the length of the voyage, and the dangers of the ſeas to which the ſhip is bound. The navigation to Japan in conſidered as the moſt dangerous of all the Indies. The intereſt therefore amounts to twenty, or twenty-five, per cent. which is paid on the return of the perſon to Batavia, ſhould the voyage prove ſucceſsful; but, ſhould the veſſel be ſtranded or loſt, all claims are null and void, and the debtor is for ever exempted from any demands reſpecting the loan, which, in conſideration of a high intereſt, is made at all hazards.

The commiſſary appointed over the inhabitants, has perhaps one of the moſt profitable places that can be well imagined; as he alone has any concern with the inhabitants on the iſland, and furniſhes all the merchandize, coffee, ſugar, birds neſts, &c. which are the natural products of

Java.

Java. By theſe articles, which the natives are obliged to ſell to him at the loweſt prices, as well as by advancing them money at the higheſt and moſt unreaſonable intereſt, he makes an aſtoniſhing income.

On *the 24th of May*, the cannon round the town were diſcharged, in commemoration of the taking of Jaccatra, which happened on the 13th of May, 1619, according to the old ſtile, or 156 years ago.

Jaccatra, which is now only a fortreſs, or outpoſt, was formerly one of the capitals of the iſland, before it was conquered by the Dutch, and the preſent flouriſhing city of Batavia founded nearer to the ſea-ſide.

On *the 1ſt, 2d, and 3d of June*, the Chineſe celebrated one of their feſtivals by a rowing match on the river, which runs through the town down to the harbour. This was performed by two boats that rode againſt the ſtream. The firſt that arrived obtained the prize, which was ſet up on a green pole, and chiefly conſiſted of handkerchiefs, fans, ſilver coins, or a ſilver box. This conteſt was repeated ſeveral times, with muſic, accompanied by a kettle-drum, and beating of braſs cymbals.

The time now approached when the ſhips were to ſail for Japan. And, although M. RADERMACHER, who had conceived a high degree of friendſhip

ſhip for me, tried to perſuade me to remain at Batavia, and to accept the appointment of phyſician, which was vacant, the income of which was computed to amount to 6 or 7000 rix-dollars yearly, yet, on account of the promiſes I had made in Holland, I preferred my duty to my intereſt, and the rather, as I had had ſufficient opportunities of obſerving, during my ſhort ſtay in the place, that no great advantages are to be reaped here honeſtly. I therefore heartily thanked my kind benefactor, and, by way of preparing for my intended voyage to Japan, beſpoke ſeveral neceſſary articles relative to my apparel, ſome of ſilk and others of cloth, with lace and other decorations of dreſs, in order that I might exhibit myſelf with propriety among the Japaneſe, who view the Europeans with greater attention than any natural philoſopher can poſſibly examine the moſt rare and uncommon animal.

END OF THE SECOND VOLUME.

INDEX.

A

VAN AARDE, p. 136
Acari, 11, 48, 49
Air, 288
Alder tree, 110
Ale, 212
Almond tree, 111
Aloe, Aloe tree, Gum aloe, 49, 154
Alps, 26
Amandel hout, 111
Amaryllis diſticha, 163
Amomum, 282
Amphion, vide opium
Amſterdam iſland, 212
Anas, 143, 150
Annona, the fruit of, 275
Ants, 299, 300
AUGE, 201
Arbuſes, 279
Ardea, 143
Areca catheeu, Areek, 268, 291
Arrack, 282, 283
Arundo, 143
Æſculus pavia, 131
Aſſagay tree, 96, 111
Aſſes ſtriped, 84, 89
Atjar, 293
Averrhoa, 276

B

Babel, tower of, 116
Baboons, 116
——— mountain, 7, 141
Babianſberg, 141
BADENHORST's farm, 115
Badi, 298
Bamboo tree, 289, 312
Bantam, 214
Barup, 102
Batavia, 215, 216, 220, 226
Bartering trade, 156-157

Bath, bathing, 17, 97, 98
Beads, ſtring of, 81
Beckvliet, 117
Bead clothes, 224
Bengado, 290
BERG, 209
Berghaas, 182
Berge rivier, 184
Beſmearing, 161
Betel, 268
Beer ſmall, kleine bier, 279
BERNARD's farm, 52
BEYER's farm, 115
BEUTELAAR, 106
Bilimbing, 276
Birds neſts, 287
Black and blue ſpots, 20
Black river, 115
BLANKENBERG's farm, 40
Blattœ, 299
Blue-mountains, 2
Boa ati, 291
Boa lanſa, 276
Boa Malacca, 292
Boa Nanca, 275
Boats 289
BOERE, 313
Bokke eld, 29, 154-155, 180
Bokkeland mountains, 22, 23, 24, 163
Bombax 274, 284
Bontebok's, 44, 58
Boomſlang's, 23
Booter river, 115
Bos Caffer, 84-88
BOSMAN, 135
Boſhieſmen, 157-163, 167, 173, 175
BOTA's farm, 36, 38, 40, 45, 52, 54
Bottomry, 314
Bows, 161, 175
Bow-wood, 171
Brack rivier, 54
Brand valley, 35
BRANDT's houſe, 12.
Bread, 269
Bread fruit, 275
Bread tree, 66
Breede rivier, 31, 35, 112
BRINK, 201
Bromelia ananas, 272
BRUEL's farm, Mrs. 36
Brug drift, 31
BRUYN, CLAS, 49
Bucku, 6, 187
——— tree, Buckuhout, 110
Buccinum, 206
BUFFON, 182
Buffaloes, 84-88, 270, 288
Buffeljagts rivier, 40
Bulfinch, 64
Bulbous plants, 126, 163
BURGER, 16, 17, 138
Burghers poſt, 4
Burying, 121, 194, 195
Butterflies, 86

Butter, 2, 57, 117
Butter-milk, 63
Buys farm, 54
Byſſus lactea, 9

C.

Cabeljauws rivier, 79
Cacao tree, 304
Catappa, 374
Caffres, 4
Caffres, the country of, 95, 107
Cajeput tree and oil, 299, 300, 304
Calcareous hills, 33
Calamus rotang, 276, 289
Camaſſie hout and wood, 110
Camenaſſie land, 54, 55, 56, 97
Camtous rivier, 79
Canarium, 220
Canna ſhrub, 104
Cannaland, Canna's heights, or Canaan's land, 53
Canna root, 90, 175
Cannon, 4, 315
Cape 117, 120-125
Capra, 7, 12, 24, 26, 41, 58, 84, 89, 113, 163
Captain Kloof's mountain, 141
Carex, 143
Caravan, 106, 201-203
Caracal, 182
Carambola, 276
Card playing, 78
Cardamoms, 282
Carica papaya, 274, 152, 156
Carrow, 54, 98, 100-106
CARREL'S PECK, 141
Caſſia, 311
Caſtration, 192
Caſuarina, 220
Cat, 182
Catjepiring, 111
Cavia, 158
Ceſtrum, 162
Charcoal, 5, 126
Chenkol, 311
Cherimelle, 292, 293
Cheſnuts, 131
Chineſe, 95, 217, 266-267, 315
Chriſtmas, 96
Churches, 14, 67, 121, 207, 228, 293
Cicada, 311
Circumciſion, 194
Citrus decumanus, 278
Citadel, 216, 302
Clay, 146
Clothes, 221
Cloves, 292

Coaches, 222
——— hired, 304
Cocos nucifera, 270
Cocoa-nut, 270
Cock roaches, 299
Cockle shell, 5
Codon, 147
Coins, 264-265, 344-346
Colic, 291
Cold Bokkeveld, 23, 29
Cold, 28, 34, 55, 104, 127, 168, 176, 177, 182, 207
Colony, Colonists, 24, 199
Columba, 34, 140
Coloquintida, 171
Commissary, 314
Company, 224
Conferva, 18
Coots, 143
Corpulence, 33
Covered walk, 128
Corvus, 11, 48
Costus arabicus, 282
Cotton, 284
Cotula turbinata, 14
Council, gentlemen of, 303-304, 314
Crocodiles, 220, 291
Crows, 11
CRUSE, 200
Cucumis, 171
Cucumbers, wild, 171
Cunonia, 110
Custom houses and tolls, 263
Currie, 268-269
Curtisia, 96, 112
Cyprea, 206
Cyanella capensis, 14

D

Damaquas Hottentots, 52
Dances, 307
Daun kitje, 311-312
Dauns, 167
Dassenberg, 4
Dassen eyland, 8
Dassi, 15
Dassi klipp, 16
Decline, Consumption, 21
Dialogues in the Malay tongue, 257-262
Diarrhœa, 15
Dictionaries, 228, 229, 231-255
DIDEL OF, 52
Diep drift, 31
Diep rivier, 54
Diomedia, 8
Diosma, 6, 187
Disa, 32
Dispensary, 279
Diving goats, 7, 23
Dodonea, 139
Dogs, wild, 10
Doit, Javanese, 310
Dorn hoek, 13

Dorn rivier, 21, 180
Dorn boom rivier, ſingle, 152
Doves, 34, 140
Draco, Dragons, 305
Dranguli, 311
Drakenſtein, 125
Draught oxen, 65
Drie fonteins berg, 141
DREIJER, 137
DROSKIS farm, 37
Drooge rivier, 167
Duykers, 7
Ducks, 45, 143
Duyven hoeks rivier, 46
Durio, a fruit, 275
Dyes, 290-291
Dyſentery, 281

E

Ekebergia, 60, 110
Eland boks, 58
Eland's kloof, 22
Elephants, 39, 68, 84, 89, 140
——— river, 97
Elſe rivier, 31
Elſis kraal, 184
Emperor's titles, 308
Engel bath, 18
ENGELMAN, 18
ENGELAAR, 135
Engines, 296
Ennobling, 298
Epilepſy, 21
Eſſeboſch, 60
Eſſenboom, 60, 111, 112
ESTERHUYSEN's farm, 176
Erythrina, 290
Expeditions, 106, 201-203

F

Farming of duties, 264, 287
Farms, 33
FELDMAN, corporal, 156
Fennel root, 4
Fences, 312
Ferry, 16
Fevers, putrid, 281
Ficus capenſis, fig tree, 60, 306
Fire, mode of producing, 160
FISCHER's farm, 14
Fiſhing, 62
Fiſh river, 95
Flies, 92
Fly-buſh, 26, 32
Fokke fokkes, 293
VAN FORS, 103
FORE, 45
Fortreſs, 315
FORSTER, Bernard, 22
Four and twenty rivers mountain, 7
Foxes, 10, 78
FRERE, 56, 58, 59, 97
Fruit, 214, 270, 279
Fulica, 143
Fundling iſland, 8

FUNERE, Peter, 30

G

Galgeboſch, 80
Ganſe-kraal, 5
Gardens, 226, 267, 290
Gardenia, 109, 111
Garing, 311
Garcinia mangoſtana, 277-278
GAUS's farm, 19, 22
Geelhout, 109
Geerſt, 285
Gemſeboks, 58
Gentlemen's hotel, 146, 148, 284
Geraniums, 31
Giftbolles, 163
Ginger, 282
Gli, 31
Goats, vid. Capra
Gold fiſh, 227
Gold finches, 13
Gonaquas Hottentots, 80, 83
Gooſe, Gooſe's egg, 141, 150
GOSEN's farm, 15
Goſſypium herbaceum, 284
Government, 299, 302, 304
Governor general, 208, 302
Goud bloems kloof, 179
Goudena, 35
Goud's rivier, 108
Grand-father's wood, 41
Graſs-hopper, 44, 65
Grazing, 56
GREEF's farm, 135, 141
Grey buck, 11
Grieſbok, 11
Groene kloof, 4
Groene kloofs mountain, 4
GROENEWALL's farm, 115
Groote paarde kraal, 53
Groot vaders boſch, 44, 108
Gryllus ſpumans, 44
Guard ſhip, 305
Guettarda, 220
Gunna, 102
GYLLENHUYSEN's farm, 112, 115
Gypſum, radiated, 33

H

Hagelkraal, 52
Hair, 222
Hail, 31
Haliotis, 5
HANNEKAMP's farm, 138
Hantum, Hantumſberg, 157
Hares, 135
Hartebeeſt, 7, 84, 89
Hartequas kloof, 53, 103, 105
HARTOG, the gardener, 201
Heat, 108, 280, 296
VAN HEESE, 28
HEINS, 53
HELBECK, 54

Helena bay, 12
Herons, 143
Heſſaquas kloof, 112, 297
Hex rivier, 35, 181, 182
Heykoms Hottentots, 60
Hibiſcus, roſa ſinenſis, 290
Hippopotamus, 68
Hirundo apus, 9
HOFFMAN, Dr. 217, 218, 226, 279
Holcus, 285
HOLMBERG, 209, 217
Honinberg, 138
——— klipp, 11
Hoof diſtemper, 71, 93
Hoſpitality, 225
HOP, 201
Horſes, ſtriped, 84, 89, 114
Hoſpital, 119
Hottentots, 13, 24, 41, 43, 61, 64, 65, 72, 78, 80, 82, 93, 95, 98, 102, 103, 144, 155, 162, 163, 170, 185, 198
Hottentots God, 65
Hottentots Hollands berg, 116
Hottentot captain, 79
Hottentot language, 72-77
Houſes, 4
Hout hoek, 116
Houtniquas eſſen, 110
Hunting, 196
Hereen logement, 146, 148
Hyæna maculata, 57
Hydnora, 133, 164

I

Jaccatra, 315
Jackalls, 10
JANSEN's farm,
Japan, Japaneſe, 315-316
Java, 212, 213, 315
Javaneſe, 213, 214, 220, 227-228, 291, 294-299
Jean Beſis kraal, 2
Jerbao capenſis, 182
Ilex, 109
Indigo, Indigofera, 181, 290
Inophyllum, 220
Inſects, 91
Intoxicating liquor, 150, 167
Intereſt of money, 314
JORDAN's farm, 97, 182
Iris edulis, 4
Iron, 23
Iron tree black, 109
Iſlands, 8, 212, 213, 289
JUBA's farm, 115
Judicature, court of, 314
Jutland, 8
Jumping rat, 182
Juriſdiction, 120
Ixia, 34

K

Kreupelboom, 112

Kameka, 102
Kamerup, 150
Kamkou, 54
Kambang ſapato, 290
Kapàs, Kapok, 284
Karbou, 270
Karrie ſoup, 268, 269
Kartous kloof, 16
Karup, 150
Karre hout, 171
Keer de Koe, 123
KEISER's farm, 35
KEMP's farm, 16
KERSTE's farm, 172
Kerremelks rivier, 45
Keurebooms rivier, 40
Keurhout, 111
Kidnapper, 130, 131
Klapper iſland, 213
KLEIN, 11
Klipp rivier, 53
Kloppenberg, 203
Koberg, 4
Koedoes, 89
KOK, 62, 67, 96
Kokmans kloof and rivier, 37
Kòn, 98, 102
Konterberg, 7
KOOPMAN's farm, 21
——— rivier, 184
Kora, 44, 78
Kreuts fontein, 172
Korrhaans, 7, 14
Kou, 135
Kouka, 58
Krakekamma, 83, 84
Kris, 297
Kromme rivier, 61, 97
KRUYDHOFF, 200
Kuka, 91
Kuka kamma, 95
KUTSE, 135, 141, 173

L

Ladies, 222, 223
Lange valley, 146
Lange kloof, 54, 55, 97
Language, 191
Lanthorns, 56
Langſtaart, 64
Lentils, 180
LAU's grazing farm, 164, 169
Leathern thongs, 13
Leeuwedans, Leeuwejagt, 153
Leepelboom, 112
Lemons, 141
Lemur, 206
LEUWESTEIN, count, 210
Library, 302
LIEBENBERG, 16
Limeſtone, 33
LINDE's farm, 114
LINNÆUS, 206
Lions, 19, 38, 69-71, 88, 149, 165-167, 179
Lions dance, 153

Lobelia, 150
Lombart's farm, 48, 138
Look-out, 178.
Looris rivier, 79
Losper's farm, 12, 21, 109, 111, 136
Loxia, 14, 23, 64
Lubbe's farm, 19, 21

M

Madagaſcar, iſland, 133
Madagaſcar cats, 206
Malay books, 228-230
——— language, 217, 227-228, 232, 262
Mantis, 65, 194, 288
Manguſtines, 277
Maquas duyv, 34
Marmota, 5, 146
Marriage, 127, 192
Maſkammu, 151
Matje's drift, 54, 138
Marius dirk, 52
Matjes fontein, 13
——— kloof, 54
Matjes goed, 37
Matton, 21
Mats, 37
Maurice's heights, 178
Mead, 31
Meaſles, 20, 21
Melaleuca, 304
Melk, 206
Melk's farm, 12, 113
Mentz, 4
Van der Merwel, 27, 182
Van der Merwel's widow, 180
Merchandize, 262-263, 305, 314-315
Meſembryanthemum, 35, 98, 128, 175
Meulen rivierſberg, 62
Meuwen Eyland, 8
Meyer's farm, 52, 62
Meyburg, 179
Military, 306-307
Milk, 306
Mimoſa, 45, 111, 151
Misfortune, River of, 179
Moles, 146
Monkey, 40
Mone iſland, 212
Monson, Lady Ann, 132
Moor, 304
Moors, 294
Moorwortel, 150, 167
Monſtrous birth, 170
Morinda, 290
Moſſelbanks rivier, 134
Mostert's farm, 9
——— hoek, 30, 173
Moſſel baay, 52
Mountains, 2, 4, 7, 12, 15-17, 19, 21, 25, 27, 29, 30, 35, 36, 40, 44, 45, 53, 54-56, 61, 62, 83, 100, 101, 105, 115, 116, 135, 138, 141, 144

Mountain river, 12, 15
Murraya exotica, 290
Muſa paradiſiacca, 271
Muſic, 308
Muſquitoes, 223, 224

N

Namaquas, 155
Names, 12, 192, 297
Necklace, 176, 188
Nellika, 292
NELK's farm, 37, 170
Nenta, 97
New year's day, 96, 197
Nieuwland, 119
NYCKERT's farm, 58
Nyctanthes picta, 296

O

Oaks, 207
Obſervatory, 304
OLDENBERG, 133
Olea, 111
Olive tree, 111
OLOFSON's farm, 55, 97
OLIVIER's farm, 176
Olyfant's mountains, 62
——— rivier, 17, 54, 149, 150, 151
——— warm bath, 55, 61, 97, 98
Olyve hout, 111
Ongeluck's rivier, 179
[illegible]m, 286, 287
Orebi, 58
Ornithagalum, 112
Oſtriches, 7, 10, 53
——— eggs, 135, 141, 142, 176
OWERHLSNE's farm, 138

P

Paardeberg, 136, 179, 180, 184
Paarl-berg, Paarl diamonds, 135, 136
PALOO, captain, 107
Panicum, 285
Papenkuyls fontein, 7
Papiliones, 96
VANDER PARRA, governor, 208, 217, 218
Partlidges, 143
Party military, 158, 17[illegible]
Patrys berg, 12
Patti, 309
St. Paul's iſland, 211
Pear tree, red, 110
Pebble ſtones, 25
PENNANT, 182
Penguins, 8
Pepper cayenne, 268
Petjes, Chineſe, 310-31
Perſian cat, 182
Pettis kantang, 310
Petté, 312
Phyſician, appointment of, 316

Pickeniers kloof, 21
Picket berg, or mountain, 7, 15, 138
Pine apple, 272
Pinang, 291
PINARD's farm, 151
Piper betel, 268
Piſang, 271-272
Piſtia, 227
Pits for animals, 79
Placenta febrilis, 281
PLAISIR's farm, 35, 48
PLANT's farm, 52
VAN PLETTENBERG, Baron, 120
Pleaſure-houſes, 226
DE PLOI, 35
Plough, 28
Pneumora, 44
Police-counſellors, 120
Pomegranates, 131
Port, 168
Portugueſe language, 228
——— books, 229, 230
Poſt, 168
Pötteberg, 44
DE PRE, 58
Pretoris's farm, 28
Printing office, 302
Princes, titles of, 309
Prince's iſland, 213
Proviſions, 305
Protea, 24, 32, 112
Public houſes, 129
Purgatives, 139

Q

Quagga, 84, 88
Quartz, 215
Quercus, 207
Quiver, 154

R

Raapuntjes, 14
Rabekin, 43
Rabbits, 8
Radermachia, 275
RADERMACHER, 209, 217, 219, 226, 313, 315, 316
Rain, 37
Rambutan, 277
RAS's farm, 151
RASMUS's farm, 28
Ratans, 276
Rats, 178, 179, 182
Reebokſkop, 7
Reeboks 44
Reeds and ruſhes, 143
Regent of Madura's title, 309
RENIUS, 40
VAN RHENEN, 79, 164
Rheumatiſms, 182, 212
Rhinoceros buſhes, 24
Rhinoceros, two horned, 84, 89
Rhonoſter rivier, 165
Rhus, 171
Rice, 269, 285
Rietbok, 44

Riebeek caſteel, 7, 15, 137, 139, 184
VAN RIEBEEK, 137
Riet-kuyl, 45
—— valley, 2, 97, 103, 108
—— fontein, 164
Rivers, 12, 15, 17, 21, 31, 35, 36, 37, 40, 45, 53-54, 60-62, 79, 80, 89, 93, 95, 96, 97, 108, 112, 115, 116, 134, 138, 140, 143-144, 149, 151, 152, 165, 167, 176, 179, 180, 181, 183, 184
Roads, repairing of, 173
—— in harbours, 289
ROCK's farm, 40
—— rocks, 7, 44
Rondebosch, 119
Rongé, rongin, 307-308
Roodbeckjes, 23
Roode Peer, 110
Roode katt, 182
Roode-zand, 30, 33, 182, 183
Roggeveld, 22, 157, 167-169, 173, 175, 176-179, 205
Roridula, 26
Roſendal, 12
Rowing match, 315
VAN ROYEN, 54, 103
Royena, 111
RYKVOET, ſurgeon, 202
Rye, 168

S

Sabandar, 313
Sabre, 298
Saffraan kloof, 35
—— kraal, 53
Salac, 275
Saldahna bay, 8
Salſola, 104
Salt, 6, 7
Salt pans, 6, 89, 90
Sand-ſtone, 25
Sand-olyve, 139
Sand moles, 5, 146
SARDYN, 127
Saxifrage, 312
Scheepen eyland, 8
Scurvy, 212
Scheepen, 313
Sea cow, 68
—— hole, 46
Seals, 8
VAN SEELE's farm, 149
Serpents, poiſon of ſerpents, 23, 145, 162, 173
Shaddocks, 278
Sheep, 27, 35, 125, 153, 154, 197, 306
Sheep's dung, 36
Ships officers, 125
Sideroxylon, 148
Silk cotton tree, 284

Simia, 40
Siri, 268
Sitficamma, 97
Sky, 207
SLABBERT's farm, 7, 15, 35,
Slange rivier, 45
Slate, 32, vide Strata
Slaves, 37, 127, 133, 206, 227, 279, 291
Sleep, 223
SMIDT's farm, 14, 35, 141
Sneew-berg, 95
Snow mountains, 95
Snow, 23, 28, 95
Solanum 293
Soldiers, 307
Sophora, 112
Sowing time, 27
SPANNENBERG, 21
Spice trade, 268, 286
Spring-boks, 23, 24, 26, 171-172
Spring-haas, 182
Spring-guns, 71
Stadthouſe, 313
Stapelia, 140, 171
VAN STADE's farm, 54, 103
——— rivier, 80, 96
STARRENBERG, landroſt, 201
Steen-boks, 7, 23
Steen braſems rivier, 116
Stellenboſch, 125
VAN DER STELL, governor, 119, 125, 200
STENKAMP's farm, 168
Stink-beans, 311
STEIN's farm, 112
Stinkhout, 110
Stone (a diſeaſe), 181, 2;
Straat, Straits of Sunda, 181, 212
Strata, 26, 32, 145, 155, 168, 169, 181, 183
Straw, 115
Strangury, 4, 134
STREIDUNG's farm, 58
Stroom-drift, 31
Subattis, 288
LE SUEUR, Dr. 217; 218
Sugar, 292
Sugar cane, 292
Sugillationes, 20
Suitors, 192
Sultan's titles, 308-309
Sun, 223
Sunday river, 193
Surgeon, 183
Surgeon general, 305
SWENFINGER, Captain, 52

T

Table mountain, 19, 27
Tam bukki, 95, 107
Tantak, 307
Taverns, 129
Tax, 19, 20

Z

TEMMINK, Burgomaſter, 217
Terminalia catappa, 274
Teſtudo puſilla, 3
Tetrao, 143
Texel iſland, 8
Theobroma, 304
THERON's farm, 176
Thongs of hides, 52
Throat, diſorders of, 207
Tigerberg, 2
Tiger hoek, 112
Tiger wolf, 57
Tobacco, 80, 207
DE TOI, 35
Tois kloof, 35
Tommegomme, 309
Tortoiſe land, 3, 66
Torrents, 33
Train oil, 8
Tranſlator, 228
Trees, 60, 96, 104, 109 112, 128
Trutru, 151
Tſeiran, 113
Turn the cow, 123
Turtle's blood, 66, 113
TULBAGH, goverror, 106, 201
Turtle uyv, rood, 140
Tvoer, 120, 140

VERMAK's farm, 61
Vermin, 145
Verkeerde valley, 184
Viſchers hoek, 134
Viſch rivier, 95, 176
Viſcum æthiopicum, 15
VISAGE, Iſaac, 27
Viverra, 115
Vliermuys drift, 15, 138
Vocabulary, 74, 77
Vogel valley, 140
Vogts rivier, 36
VOGT, 36
VOLLENHOVEN's farm, 1
De Vos' farm, 181
Verlooren valley, 143, 144
Vygeboſches, 35

U

Umbelliferous plants, 31 150, 167
Unicorn, 314
Uyle kraal, 7
Uytkyk, 178

W

Waageboom, 24, 113
Walther's farm, 137
Warm bath, 18, 97, 98
Warm bokkeveld, 29, 30
Water, 180, 226
Water turtle, 3, 45, 66
Water melon, 135, 150, 15 278, 279

00086239

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 02 July, 2018